

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Technical Specification Sections

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
000001	Table of Contents

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
011000	Summary
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
031000	Project Management and Coordination
013101	Milestone Schedule
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013301	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017329	Cutting and Patching
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
024119	Selective Demolition

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
042000	Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 - METALS

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
055000	Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 — WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
061000	Rough Carpentry
066400	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels

DIVISION 07 — THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
072410	EIFS Repair
073113	Asphalt Shingles
078413	Penetration Firestopping
078443	Joint Firestopping
079200	Sealants

DIVISION 08 — OPENINGS

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
083113	Access Doors
087100	Door Hardware
088300	Mirrors
089000	Fixed Louvers

DIVISION 09 — FINISHES

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
092613	Gypsum Veneer Plastering
092900	Gypsum Board
093000	Tiling
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096723	Resinous Flooring
096813	Tile Carpeting
099112	Painting

DIVISION 10 — SPECIALTIES

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
101423	Panel Signage
102800	Toilet, Bath and Custodial, Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 12 — FURNISHINGS

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
123216	Plastic laminate Casework
123661	Quartz Agglomerate Countertops

DIVISION 20 — MECHANICAL

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
20 01 00	General Provisions
20 02 00	Scope of the Mechanical Work
20 0 300	Shop Drawings, Descriptive Literature, Maintenance Manuals, Parts Lists, Special Keys and Tools
20 04 00	Demolition and Salvage
20 05 00	Coordination Among Trades, Connection of Equipment
20 11 00	Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing
20 12 00	Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling & Grading
20 13 00	Pipe, Pipe Fittings, and Pipe Support
20 21 00	Valves and Cocks
20 21 10	Access to Valves, Equipment, Filters, Etc.
20 22 00	Insulation
20 23 00	Thermometers and Others, Monitoring Instruments
20 24 00	Identifications, Tags, Charts, Etc.
20 25 00	Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.
20 31 00	Testing, Balancing, Lubrication and Adjustments
20 32 00	Mechanical Maintenance

DIVISION 21 — FIRE PROTECTION

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
21 01 00	Fire Protection

DIVISION 22 — PLUMBING

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
22 01 00	Plumbing Specialties
22 02 00	Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings and Trim

DIVISION 23 — HVAC

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
23 02 00	HVAC Equipment
23 03 00	Condensate Drainage
23 11 00	Registers, Grilles, Diffuser and Louvers
23 12 00	Sheet Metal & Flexible Duct

DIVISION 25 — BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
25 01 00	Motor Starters and Other Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment

DIVISION 26 — ELECTRICAL

<i>Section No.</i>	<i>Section Name</i>
26 05 01	General Provisions
26 05 02	Scope of the Electrical Work
26 05 03	Shop Drawings, Literature, Manuals, Parts Lists, and Special Tools
26 05 04	Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing
26 05 05	Demolition, Restoration and Salvage

26 05 08	Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing & Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others
26 05 19	Conductors, Identifications, Splicing Devices and Connectors
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding
26 05 31	Cabinets, Outlet Boxes, and Pull Boxes
26 05 33	Raceways and Fittings
26 05 53	Identifications
26 24 50	Transformers
26 27 26	Wiring Devices and Plates
26 51 13	Lighting Fixtures and Lamps

End of Table of Contents

INVITATION TO BID

NKU-16-19



Commonwealth Hall Renovation

October 22, 2018

Proposal NO: NKU-16-19
Issue Date: October 22, 2018
Title: Commonwealth Hall Renovation
Purchasing Officer: Blaine Gilmore
Phone: 859.572.6449

RETURN ORIGINAL COPY OF PROPOSAL TO:

**Northern Kentucky University
Procurement Services
1 Nunn Drive
617 Lucas Administrative Center
Highland Heights, KY 41099**

IMPORTANT: BIDS MUST BE RECEIVED BY: 11/13/2018 BEFORE 2:00 P.M. HIGHLAND HEIGHTS, KY time.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS

1. The University's General Terms and Conditions and Instructions to Bidders, viewable at <http://procurement.nku.edu/policies/terms-and-conditions.html>, apply to this Request for Proposal.
2. Contracts resulting from this RFP must be governed by and in accordance with the laws of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.
3. Any agreement or collusion among Offerors or prospective Offerors, which restrains, tends to restrain, or is reasonably calculated to restrain competition by agreement to bid at a fixed price or to refrain from offering, or otherwise, is prohibited.
4. Any person who violates any provisions of KRS 45A.325 shall be guilty of a felony and shall be punished by a fine of not less than five thousand dollars nor more than ten thousand dollars, or be imprisoned not less than one year nor more than five years, or both such fine and imprisonment. Any firm, corporation, or association who violates any of the provisions of KRS 45A.325 shall, upon conviction, may be fined not less than ten thousand dollars or more than twenty thousand dollars.

AUTHENTICATION OF BID AND STATEMENT OF NON-COLLUSION AND NON-CONFLICT OF INTEREST

I hereby swear (or affirm) under the penalty for false swearing as provided by KRS 523.040:

1. That I am the offeror (if the offeror is an individual), a partner, (if the offeror is a partnership), or an officer or employee of the bidding corporation having authority to sign on its behalf (if the offeror is a corporation);
2. That the attached proposal has been arrived at by the offeror independently and has been submitted without collusion with, and without any agreement, understanding or planned common course of action with, any other Contractor of materials, supplies, equipment or services described in the Request for Proposal, designed to limit independent bidding or competition;
3. That the contents of the proposal have not been communicated by the offeror or its employees or agents to any person not an employee or agent of the offeror or its surety on any bond furnished with the proposal and will not be communicated to any such person prior to the official closing of the RFP;
4. That the offeror is legally entitled to enter into contracts with the Northern Kentucky University and is not in violation of any prohibited conflict of interest, including those prohibited by the provisions of KRS 45A.330 to .340, 164.390, and
5. That the Offeror, and its affiliates, are duly registered with the Kentucky Department of Revenue to collect and remit the sale and use tax imposed by Chapter 139 to the extent required by Kentucky law and will remain registered for the duration of any contract award
6. That I have fully informed myself regarding the accuracy of the statement made above.

SWORN STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE WITH FINANCE LAWS

In accordance with KRS 45A.110 (2), the undersigned hereby swears under penalty of perjury that he/she has not knowingly violated any provision of the campaign finance laws of the Commonwealth of Kentucky and that the award of a contract to a bidder will not violate any provision of the campaign finance laws of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

CONTRACTOR REPORT OF PRIOR VIOLATIONS OF KRS CHAPTERS 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341 & 342

The Contractor by signing and submitting a proposal agrees as required by 45A.485 to submit final determinations of any violations of the provisions of KRS Chapters 136, 139, 141, 337, 338, 341 and 342 that have occurred in the previous five (5) years prior to the award of a contract and agrees to remain in continuous compliance with the provisions of the statutes during the duration of any contract that may be established. Final determinations of violations of these statutes must be provided to the University by the successful Contractor prior to the award of a contract.

CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES

The Contractor, by submitting a proposal, certifies that he/she is in compliance with the Code of Federal Regulations, No. 41 CFR 60-1.8(b) that prohibits the maintaining of segregated facilities.

RECIPROCAL PREFERENCE

- (1) Prior to a contract being awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder on a contract by a public agency, a resident bidder of the Commonwealth shall be given a preference against a nonresident bidder registered in any state that gives or requires a preference to bidders from that state. The preference shall be equal to the preference given or required by the state of the nonresident bidder.
- (2) A resident bidder is an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other business entity that, on the date the contract is first advertised or announced as available for bidding:
 - (a) Is authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth; and
 - (b) Has for one (1) year prior to and through the date of the advertisement, filed Kentucky corporate income taxes, made payments to the Kentucky unemployment insurance fund established in KRS 341.490, and maintained a Kentucky workers' compensation policy in effect.
- (3) A nonresident bidder is an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other business entity that does not meet the requirements of subsection (2) of this section.
- (4) If a procurement determination results in a tie between a resident bidder and a nonresident bidder, preference shall be given to the resident bidder.
- (5) This section shall apply to all contracts funded or controlled in whole or in part by a public agency.
- (6) The Finance and Administration Cabinet shall maintain a list of states that give to or require a preference for their own resident bidders, including details of the preference given to such bidders, to be used by public agencies in determining resident bidder preferences. The cabinet shall also promulgate administrative regulations in accordance with KRS Chapter 13A establishing the procedure by which the preferences required by this section shall be given.
- (7) The preference for resident bidders shall not be given if the preference conflicts with federal law.
- (8) Any public agency soliciting or advertising for bids for contracts shall make KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494 part of the solicitation or advertisement for bids

DEFINITIONS

As used in KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494: (1) "Contract" means any agreement of a public agency, including grants and orders, for the purchase or disposal of supplies, services, construction, or any other item; and

(2) "Public agency" has the same meaning as in KRS 61.805.

SIGNATURE REQUIRED: This proposal cannot be considered valid unless signed and dated by an authorized agent of the offeror. Type or print the signatory's name, title, address, phone number and fax number in the spaces provided. Offers signed by an agent are to be accompanied by evidence of his/her authority unless such evidence has been previously furnished to the issuing office. Your signature is acceptance to the Terms and conditions above.

DELIVERY TIME:	NAME OF COMPANY:	DUNS #
PROPOSAL FIRM THROUGH:	ADDRESS:	Phone/Fax:
PAYMENT TERMS:	CITY, STATE & ZIP CODE:	E-MAIL:
SHIPPING TERMS: F.O.B. DESTINATION - PREPAID AND ALLOWED	TYPED OR PRINTED NAME:	WEB ADDRESS:
FEDERAL EMPLOYER ID NO.:	SIGNATURE:	DATE:

Contents

Contract Document	Page
NOTICE OF ADVERTISEMENT	5
SPECIAL CONDITIONS	6
REFERENCES	11
SUBCONTRACTORS	12
LIST OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	13
GENERAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	14
EXAMPLE OF BID BOND FORM	16
FORM OF PROPOSAL	17
APPENDIX 1 – SPECIFICATIONS / DRAWINGS	
GENERAL TERMS & CONDITIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	(LINKED BELOW)
ADDENDA	(ISSUED AS REQUIRED)

General Terms and Conditions and Instructions to Proposers:

<http://procurement.nku.edu/policies/terms-and-conditions.html>

NOTICE OF ADVERTISEMENT**BRIEF SCOPE OF WORK:**

Northern Kentucky University is seeking a General Contractor to provide all materials, labor, tools, supervision, and equipment for the renovation of Commonwealth Hall, a residence hall on our Highland Heights campus.

PROJECT TIMETABLE:

Invitation for Bid Issued	October 22, 2018
Pre-Bid Meeting	November 1, 2018 at 2:00 PM EST
Last Day for Questions	November 2, 2018 at 12:00 PM EST
BIDS DUE	November 13, 2018 at 2:00 PM EST

Pre Bid Conference:

There will be a pre-bid meeting held on November 1, 2018 at 2:00 PM EST at Norse Commons Room 120 to visit the site and address any questions or concerns. Please email Ryan Straus, Bid Specialist, strausr2@nku.edu with any questions.

SUBMITTAL OF BID:

The bidder shall submit, by the time and date specified via US Postal Service, courier or other delivery service, its bid response in a **sealed package** addressed to:

**Blaine Gilmore, MPA
Interim Director, Procurement Services
Lucas Administrative Center, Suite 617
1 Nunn Drive
Northern Kentucky University
Highland Heights, KY 41099**

Both inner and outer envelopes/packages should bear respondent's name and address, and clearly marked on package(s) as follows:

**ITB NKU-16-18
Commonwealth Hall Renovation**

Special Conditions to Proposers**QUESTIONS AND REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

Information relative to this project obtained from other sources, including other university administration, faculty or staff may not be accurate, will not be considered binding and could adversely affect the potential for selection of your bid. All requests for information, questions or comments relative to this project should be directed, in writing to:

Ryan Straus
Bid Specialist, Procurement Services
Lucas Administrative Center, Suite 617
Northern Kentucky University
Highland Heights, KY 41099
Strausr2@nku.edu

GENERAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS TO PROPOSERS:

The general terms and conditions linked below shall be applicable to this Bid and take precedence over any Contractor terms and conditions:

<http://procurement.nku.edu/policies/terms-and-conditions.html>

PARKING PERMITS:

Contractor must obtain parking permits for all vehicles that will be parked on campus. Permits can be obtained at the welcome center for \$80.00/month.

<http://parking.nku.edu/rules/guidelines.html>

GOVERNING LAW:

Proposers shall conform to and observe all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of the United States of America, Commonwealth of Kentucky, and all other local governments, public authorities, boards or offices relating to the Project Site or the improvements upon same, or the use thereof, and will not permit the same to be used for any illegal or immoral purposes, business or occupation. The resulting Contract shall be governed by Kentucky Law and any claim relating to this Contract shall only be brought in the Franklin Circuit Court in Accordance with KRS 45A-245.

TOBACCO FREE CAMPUS

Effective January 1st, 2014, NKU will be a tobacco free campus. The use of all tobacco products shall be prohibited in all campus buildings and outside areas on campus.

STATUTORY AUTHORITY

Selection of firms to provide professional services to Northern Kentucky University are governed by the provisions of the Kentucky Revised Statutes, KRS 45A.085, <http://www.lrc.ky.gov/KRS/045A00/085.PDF>

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

Foreign corporations are defined as corporations that are organized under laws other than the laws of the commonwealth of Kentucky. Foreign corporations doing business within the commonwealth of Kentucky are required to be registered with the Secretary of State, New Capitol Building, Frankfort, Kentucky and must be in good standing.

The Foreign Corporate Proposer, if not registered with the Secretary of State at the time of the bid submittal, shall be required to become registered and be declared in good standing prior to the issuance or receipt of a contract.

DOMESTIC CORPORATIONS

Domestic corporations are required to be in good standing

OCCUPATIONAL LICENCE

Northern Kentucky University was annexed by the city of Highland Heights in 2008. All contractors performing work for NKU must possess a Campbell County Occupational License and a city of Highland Heights Occupational License (administered by Campbell County) and must also pay applicable payroll taxes. For further information, call 859-572-6605.

PERMITS

The Contractor shall obtain all permits necessary for any or all parts of the work from the authorities governing such work. The Contractor shall procure building permits, when required but no fee shall be applicable on projects for the Commonwealth. Evidence that such permits have been issued shall be furnished to the Owner before beginning work.

BID BONDS:

A 5% bid bond is required with submission of this ITB.

COMPLETION DATES

It is understood and agreed that time is of the essence. The Contractor will efficiently, diligently, and expeditiously conduct the work in a manner that will satisfy compliance with approved project schedules and completion by the completion date appearing in the body of this bid.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES – If applicable

For every day after July 1, 2019 the contractor shall be subject to a charge of \$1,500 as liquidated damages and not as penalty.

For every day after August 15, 2019, the contractor shall be subject to a charge equal to the cost of providing temporary housing to all students scheduled to live in Commonwealth Hall as liquidated damages and not as penalty. This cost is currently estimated at \$20,000 per day.

COORDINATION OF WORK

The Vendor shall be responsible for coordinating all work with the **NKU Project Manager**. The Contractor shall cooperate completely with the Owner's security forces and measures.

DAMAGE AND REPAIRS

The Contractor shall exercise particular care to avoid damage to his own work, the Owner's property, and adjacent property of every description. He shall make good any damage resulting from or caused by the work under this contract at his sole expense in a manner satisfactory and without extra cost to the Owner including, but not limited to, finishes, furnishings, and landscaping.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

No asbestos containing materials, lead based paints, or other hazardous materials shall be furnished or installed in this work.

PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS: 100% Payment and Performance Bonds will be required for work arising from this ITB.

EXAMINATION OF SITE

Each vendor shall fully acquaint and familiarize themselves with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operation to be carried on under the proposed contract and has made such investigation as may be reasonably necessary so that the vendor shall fully understand the facilities, physical conditions and restrictions attending to the work under the contract. The specifications furnished represent a fair approximation of the material needed

but all quotations submitted should take into account knowledge gained as a result of the above referenced visual inspection.

EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT

Each vendor shall also thoroughly examine and become familiar with the specifications and associated contract documents. By submitting a bid, the vendor agrees that they have carefully examined the specifications and have thereupon decided that from their own investigation Contractor has satisfied themselves as to the nature and location of work, the general and local conditions and all matters which may in any way affect the work or its performance and that as a result of such examination and investigation, vendor fully understands the intent and purpose of the documents and conditions of the bidding. Claims for additional compensation and/or extension of time because of the vendor's failure to follow the foregoing procedure and to familiarize themselves with the Contract Documents and all conditions which might affect work will not be allowed.

FIELD VERIFICATION

It is the Vendor's responsibility to verify all measurements.

HOURS OF WORK

Working days at Northern Kentucky University are Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 4:30pm. Deviation from these working hours must be approved by said project manager.

CANCELLATION

The resulting contract from this ITB may be cancelled by the University for non-compliance with the terms and conditions of any part of the agreement.

TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Northern Kentucky University reserves the right to terminate the resulting contract without cause with a 30-day written notice. Upon receipt by the Contractor of "notice of termination" the Contractor shall discontinue all services with respect to the applicable contract. The cost of any agreed upon services provided by the Contractor will be calculated at the agreed upon rate prior to "notice of termination" and a fixed fee contract will be pro-rated (as appropriate).

INSURANCE

If awarded, bidder / proposer must provide NKU with an insurance certificate listing NKU as a certificate holder and additionally insured.

**Northern Kentucky University
617 Lucas Administrative Center
1 Nunn Drive
Highland Heights, KY 41099**

The Contractor shall furnish the University the Certificates of Insurance and guarantee the maintenance of such coverage during the term of the contract. The Contractor shall provide an original policy endorsement of its CGL insurance naming Northern Kentucky University and the directors, officers, trustees, and employees of the University as additional insured on a primary and non-contributory basis as their interest appears. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide an original policy endorsement for Waiver of subrogation in favor of the Northern Kentucky University its directors, officers, trustees, and employees as additional insured.

Our basic insurance requirements are:

Workers' Compensation insurance with Kentucky's statutory limits and Employers' Liability insurance with at least \$100,000 limits of liability.

Comprehensive General Liability (CGL) Insurance the limits of liability shall not be less than \$500,000 each occurrence for bodily injury and \$250,000 property damage.

Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance: To cover all owned, hired, leased or non-owned vehicles used on the Project. Coverage shall be for all vehicles including off the road tractors, cranes and rigging equipment and include pollution liability from vehicle upset or overturn. Policy limits shall not be less than \$500,000 for bodily injury and \$100,000 for property damage.

Excess liability insurance in an umbrella form for excess coverages shall have a minimum of \$1,000,000 combined single limits for bodily injury and property damage for each.

If accessing NKU Student, Employee, or other personal records, vendor needs Security and Privacy Liability Insurance with limits no less than \$1,000,000.

If accessing NKU Student, Employee, or other personal records, vendor needs Evidence Breach Response Services coverage with limits no less than \$5,000,000.

REFERENCES

Bidder Qualifications: The bidder is required to submit a list of completed projects where he has performed similar work to that specified herein.

Organization: _____
Contact Name: _____
Phone Number: _____
Date Work Completed: _____ **Value of Contract:** _____
Project Manager assigned to this project: _____
Brief Project Description: _____

Organization: _____
Contact Name: _____
Phone Number: _____
Date Work Completed: _____ **Value of Contract:** _____
Project Manager assigned to this project: _____
Brief Project Description: _____

Organization: _____
Contact Name: _____
Phone Number: _____
Date Work Completed: _____ **Value of Contract:** _____
Project Manager assigned to this project: _____
Brief Project Description: _____

SUBCONTRACTORS

SUBCONTRACTORS: The following is a list of subcontractors proposed by the bidder to be used to complete the project. All subcontractors are subject to approval by Northern Kentucky University. Failure to submit this list completely filled out may invalidate bid. **SUBCONTRACTORS MAY NOT BE CHANGED AFTER CONTRACT AWARD WITHOUT APPROVAL BY NKU.**

[illegible]

List of Materials and Equipment

(Must be submitted within 24 hours after bid opening)

Every item listed under the different phases of this project must be clearly identified so that Northern Kentucky University will definitely know what the bidder proposes to furnish. Bidders be hereby advised that this list shall be required to be filled out completely by the apparent low bidder within twenty-four (24) hours from the close of the official reading of the bids.

The above requirement does not preclude any bidder from submitting this list, fully executed, at the time the bids are submitted.

The use of the manufacturers' dealer's name only, or stating "as per plans and specifications", will not be considered as sufficient identification. Where more than one "Make or Brand" is listed for any one item, the Owner has the right to select the one to be used.

Failure to submit a proper list may result in rejection of the Bidder's Proposal.

Material And / Or Equipment	Manufacturer and Brand Name

NKU GENERAL SAFETY & COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

1. The University strives to continuously maintain both a safe and secure work environment for its students, employees, and the employees of all Contractors assigned to our campus. Therefore, it is essential the following criteria be met by all Contractors (and all their subcontractors) working at NKU.
2. **BACKGROUND CHECKS:** The Contractor shall furnish the University upon request with written documentation that verifies each of their employees working on the property of the University has cleared a background check, has no felony convictions, is not a sex offender, and has the legal right to work in the United States.
3. **DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE:** Northern Kentucky University is a drug-free and alcohol-free workplace, and all employees of Contractors and subcontractors are subject to this policy while working on University property. If there is verifiable suspicion or probable cause that an employee of the contractor or subcontractor is under the influence of drugs or alcohol, the University reserves the right to require the Contractor to have the employee tested immediately at no expense to the University. If the test results are positive the employee will be prohibited from working on University property for a period of one (1) year from the positive test, or the duration of the project, whichever is longer. The banned employee of the Contractor must pass a drug and alcohol test before working again on university property. Effective January 1st, 2014, NKU will be a tobacco free campus. The use of all tobacco products shall be prohibited in all campus buildings and outside areas on campus.
4. **CONTRACTOR PRESENCE ON CAMPUS:** All persons working for (or on behalf of) the Contractor whose duties bring them on campus shall obey the rules and regulations that are established by the University and shall comply with the reasonable directions of the University representatives. Contractor's employees shall never enter or use existing areas of campus where they are not required to be performing work. Contractors and subcontractors are always responsible for providing and maintaining portable restroom facilities for all their workers working on the project. Contractor shall be responsible for the acts of his employees and agents while on campus. Accordingly, Contractor agrees to take all necessary measures to prevent injury and loss to persons or property located on campus. Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property caused by Contractor or any of his agents or employees. Contractor shall promptly repair any damage that he, or his employees or agent may cause to the campus or to the University equipment. Contractor agrees that in event of an accident of any kind on university property, Contractor will immediately notify the University's Department of Public Safety (859) 572-5770 and furnish a full written report of the accident. All Contractor employees and subcontractors shall present a neat and clean appearance while on University property, and be able to present proper identification upon request.
5. **PROJECT WORK SITE SAFETY & SECURITY:** The University does not, and will not, assume any responsibility for any tools, materials, equipment, or property belonging to the Contractor, his employees or agents, which may be lost or stolen from University property. All contractors and subcontractors are solely responsible for properly securing and protecting their tools and equipment. When working within or on top of an existing building, the Contractor shall work with the assigned University project manager in developing a strategy for securing the project work site and protecting the campus staff and community from the project work site. When working in an open area on campus, the Contractor shall provide securable barricades/fencing around the project site to protect the campus community from the dangers within the project work site. The Contractor shall maintain this project work site 24 hour a day, 7 days a week for the duration of the project.
6. **PARKING:** All Contractors and their subcontractors are required purchase a monthly parking pass from NKU at the rate of \$28.75/month, or at a daily rate of \$5.00/day. Weekly passes are also available. This will entitle workers to park at all NKU campus lots and garages, EXCEPT for faculty and staff lots which are noted accordingly. This pass also allows for parking in any of the garages if your vehicles will fit. Parking within the jobsite WILL NOT BE PERMITTED. Workers who do so will be subject to immediate towing, without warning, and at their cost. Vehicles may be parked near a worksite for reasonable times for loading and unloading, providing normal access and egress to buildings is not hindered. All workers shall park their personal vehicles in the Welcome Center parking garage, which is located just north of the Power Plant across from the Bank of Kentucky Center.
7. **GENERAL PROJECT COORDINATION:** All work and information requests by the Contractor shall be coordinated through the assigned NKU Project Manager. Any direction provided by the campus Operations & Maintenance Staff and/or the project user group shall NOT be considered official direction from the University unless authorized in writing from the assigned NKU Project Manager. Contractor will NOT be compensated for work performed without written authorization from the assigned NKU Project Manager.

8. **TEMPORARY USE OF CAMPUS UTILITIES:** As a general rule, utilities required by the Contractor to perform their work can be obtained from the University. However, the University reserves the right to require the Contractor to furnish a meter to record the usage of each provided utility for the duration of the project. For projects requiring utility metering, a deduct change order will be issued at the end of the Project to reimburse the University for the Contractor utility usage. The Contractor is responsible for determining and coordinating the procurement of any utility where the University cannot reasonably provide.
9. **CAMPUS UTILITY SHUTDOWNS:** Unless noted otherwise for a specific project, at least seven (7) calendar days notice is required for any campus utility shutdowns and/or any road/parking lot closures necessary for the Contractor to perform their work. All utility shutdowns and closures shall be coordinated with the assigned NKU Project Manager, and the University reserves the right to schedule these shutdowns and closures at night and/or on weekends to minimize disruptions to the campus community. All requests for assistance from NKU's Operations & Maintenance staff in locating existing utilities shall also be submitted to the assigned NKU project manager at least (7) calendar days in advance.

Bid Bond

5% of Contract Price

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____ (here insert full name and address or legal title of Contractor)
as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and _____ (here insert full name and address or legal title of Surety)
a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Kentucky as Surety, hereinafter
called Surety, are held and firmly bound unto **Northern Kentucky University** as Obligee,
hereinafter called Obligee, in the sum of :
_____ Dollars (\$ _____),
representing 5% of the Principal's total bid price and for the payment of which sum well and
truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for _____ (Here insert full name, address and description of project)
NOW THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal within the period specified, or if no period
is specified, within 45 days after its opening, and the Principal shall enter into a Contract with the Obligee in
accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bid or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract
Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt
payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the Principal to
enter such Contract and give such bonds or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference not to
exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Obligee
may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be
null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this day of _____ 2018

(Principal)	(Seal)
-------------	--------

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety)	(Seal)
----------	--------

(Witness)

(Title)

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE NOTORIZED

This is only an example. Other forms may be used.

FORM OF PROPOSAL**LUMP SUM BASE BID**

The Bidder agrees to furnish all labor, materials, supplies, supervision and services required to perform this contract in a workmanlike manner. These services to be provided in accordance with Specifications and Contract Documents, and any duly issued Addenda for the **LUMP SUM BASE BID** set forth below:

_____ Dollars _____ Cents
(USE WORDS) (USE WORDS)

\$ _____
(USE NUMBERS)

UNIT PRICE – UP1

Provide material and labor unit price for replacing one duplex receptacle with a duplex + 2 usb (minimum 3a charging amperage) in the bedroom units Cost per outlet: \$ _____

UNIT PRICE – UP2

Provide material and labor unit price for replacing standard water cooler with water cooler that has integral bottle filler. Cost per water cooler: \$ _____

ALTERNATE – A1

Provide all labor material and equipment to install owner preferred HVAC VRF equipment manufacturer Daikin in accordance with the contract documents. Refer to specification section 230200 HVAC equipment.

Cost: \$ _____

This offer is for, at minimum, _____ calendar days from the date this offer is opened. In submitting the above it is expressly agreed that upon proper acceptance by Northern Kentucky University of any or all items offered, a contract shall thereby be created with respect to the items accepted.

THIS BID SUBMITTED BY:

(Name and Address of Bidder)

DATE: _____ AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE: _____

NOTE: *The Authentication of Bid and Statement of Non-Collusion and Non-Conflict of Interest must be properly executed for this Bid to be valid.*

This Bidder, in compliance with this Request for Bid, and having carefully examined the complete contract

documents, as well as the specifications for the work as prepared by Northern Kentucky University, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, supervision, materials, supplies and services required to perform the specifics of the Contract Documents, within the time set forth herein and for the final negotiated price.

The Bidder, hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

ADDENDUM NO. _____ DATED _____ ADDENDUM NO. _____ DATE _____

ADDENDUM NO. _____ DATED _____ ADDENDUM NO. _____ DATE _____

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for Substitutions.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for Comparable Product requests.
3. Form to be used for initiating a Substitution request or a Comparable Product request.

a. READ AND FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS FOR USE OF THIS FORM!

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Contractor-proposed changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but offer accepted advantage to Contractor or Owner.

B. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process or as a product substitution to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of a specified, named, product.

C. Request for Substitution and Comparable product Request: Written request from the Contractor to the Architect seeking the use of a product, material, equipment, or method of construction that differs from the one indicated in the construction documents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution for Cause; Substitution for Convenience; and Comparable Product Requests.

1. Unless otherwise stated, submit duplicate copies of Request Form and for all substantiation documentation of each request for consideration.

B. Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Part 4 of this Section.

C. Submission of a Substitution for Convenience Request or a Comparable Product Request does not mandate its review or approval.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Failure to procure: The failure of the Contractor to procure a product or material on schedule will not be considered adequate reason for submitting a substitution request or a comparable

product request unless the time required procuring such product or material by reasonable means exceeds the time available at the Contractor's earliest opportunity to order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION FOR CONVENIENCE REQUESTS

- A. Substitutions for Convenience (see separate paragraph for comparable product requests):
 - 1. Will be considered only prior to Bidding.
 - 2. Will be considered only when accompanied by the form required (see Part 4 of this Section) and with all substantiating documentation provided by the contractor.
 - a. Reference to the proposed product manufacturers website or catalog will not be considered responsive to this requirement.
- B. Documentation: In addition to information requirements stated in the form included in Part 4, provide the following:
 - 1. Statement why specified product or fabrication or installation is being proposed.
 - 2. Detailed side-by-side comparison listing significant qualities of proposed substitution and those of the Work specified as indicated in the Form in Part 4. Provide a separate sheet if the form does not provide enough spaces. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 3. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - 4. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of substitution to produce indicated results.
 - 5. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation.
- C. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS FOR CAUSE REQUESTS

- A. Substitutions for Cause:
 - 1. Will be considered only when accompanied by the form required (see Part 4 of this Section) and with all substantiating documentation provided by the contractor.
 - a. Reference to the proposed product manufacturers website or catalog will not be considered responsive to this requirement.
- B. Documentation: In addition to information requirements stated in the form included in Part 4, provide greater detail about the following:
 - 1. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - 2. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work including that of separate Prime Contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

3. Detailed side-by-side comparison listing significant qualities of proposed substitution and those of the Work specified as indicated in the Form in Part 4. Provide a separate sheet if the form does not provide enough spaces. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- C. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCT REQUESTS

- A. Comparable Product Requests:
1. Will be considered only prior to Bidding.
 2. Will be considered only when received in time for a thorough review by the architect before deadline for issuance of an addendum is reached;
 3. **Will be considered only when accompanied by the form required** (see Part 4 of this Section) and with all substantiating documentation provided by the contractor.
 - a. Reference to the proposed product manufacturers website or catalog will not be considered responsive to this requirement.
 4. Submit a separate request package for consideration of each individual comparable product desired.
- B. Architect's Action:
1. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation.
 2. Forms of Acceptance: Inclusion of the requested product, material, or method in an addendum issued to all bidders prior to Bidding.
- C. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

PART 4 - FORMS

Forms begin on next page; use separate additional pages if necessary to list all performance criteria.

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: _____

SHP Leading Design Project Number: _____ date _____

NOTE:

This form is to be used for Substitutions and Comparable Product Requests during bidding. Substitution-for-Cause Requests after bidding will be considered only for extreme justification and substantial benefit to the owner as described elsewhere in the Documents, and with compensation to the Architect for evaluation time.

We hereby request the following be considered as an acceptable product / material / manufacturer for the above referenced project.

Section and

Paragraph No. Specified Manufacturer and Product Proposed Substitution

DIRECTIONS: List all specified performance criteria of one of the products named in the specification and then the corresponding criteria of the proposed substitution product. Include performance criteria, referenced standards, codes, color / texture selection availabilities, LEED criteria, and warranty data. (See example line.) Provide a separate form for each product to be considered.

Criteria Description	Specified Product Provides / Meets	Proposed Product Provides / Meets
Example: 30 χολορ σελεχτιονσ ρεθεδ	30	40
1 _____	_____	_____
2 _____	_____	_____
3 _____	_____	_____
4 _____	_____	_____
5 _____	_____	_____
6 _____	_____	_____
7 _____	_____	_____
8 _____	_____	_____
9 _____	_____	_____
10 _____	_____	_____
11 _____	_____	_____
12 _____	_____	_____

It is understood and expressly agreed that the submitter has investigated the potential affects of the use of the comparable product / substitution and accepts full responsibility for all consequential affects including but not necessarily limited to the following relative to the use of the proposed item:

Affects on other construction including other Contracts; Affects on the Project Construction Schedule; Fitness for the use intended; Equivalency to that specified; Acceptability by authorities having jurisdiction; Safety when used as indicated.

Substitution Request Form – page 1 of 2

For Requests considered after award of Contract, the Contractor's responsibility includes but is not necessarily limited to: Cost of adjustments to other work including modifications to work in place; compensation for construction delays, compensation for evaluations by the Architect, consultants and other contractors. *(Complete entire Substitution Request Form)*

Justification: *For Request **after bidding** list at least three significant reasons and Owner benefits for why the proposed substitution should be considered; Architect may request additional justifications:*

1

2

3

Include with this form all additional product literature and information necessary for the Architect to verify data stated in this form and to properly compare the requested product with the specified product. The Architect will not be responsible for delays caused by lack of information. Architect makes no assurances that proposed comparable product will be evaluated in time to be included in the Project by Addendum; Bid Date will not be extended for comparable product / substitution request consideration.

Submitted by:

Company

Address 1

Address 2

Phone

Fax

E-mail

Name and Signature

SHP LEADING DESIGN ACTION:

☐

Approved

☐

Rejected

By: _____ Date: _____

Note:

Regardless of action indicated, return or non-return of this form to the submitter has no legal bearing on acceptance or rejection of a proposed product, manufacturer, or method. Proposed changes are officially accepted for use in the Project only when included in the bidding by Addendum or (after award) in the Contract by Change Order.

Substitution Request Form – page 2 of 2

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section covers administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications listed in the General Conditions.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- C. Proposal Request Form: AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 00 Section "General Conditions" article 7 as amended by Standard Supplementary General Conditions.
- B. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Architect and Contractor on AIA Document G701.
- C. Submission of estimates for changes in Work to be itemized showing labor and material amounts and presented in a form to permit ready analysis and evaluation by Architect. For time and material work, provide daily reports showing all labor expended and/or all material delivered.
 - 1. No overhead or profit will be permitted on premium time.
 - 2. Overhead and profit percentages to apply to net differences in amounts for additions and deductions where both are included in the same Change Order.
 - 3. Round off total amount of all quotations to nearest whole dollar.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
 - 3. Project meetings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of Notice to Proceed submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.3 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.

6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.4 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- A. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor and any involved sub-contractors.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include supplementary drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

- A. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

- B. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- C. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn..
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- D. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, including preparation of agenda, recording of meeting discussions, and distribution of meeting minutes.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a general preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect. The conference will be held at Project site.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- D. Progress Meetings: Schedule and conduct regular progress meetings at Project site, including preparation of agenda, recording of meeting discussions, and distribution of meeting minutes. Times and dates will be agreed upon by the Architect, Owner and Contractors. Progress meetings will be held weekly unless otherwise agreed upon by all parties including Owner and Architect.
 1. Minutes: Record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Daily construction reports.
 - 3. Site condition reports.
 - 4. Special reports.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Construction Schedule: Submit 2 copies before start of operations on site. Update schedule only as approved by architect and owner and redistribute at next progress meeting.
- B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit 2 copies at weekly intervals.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Submit 2 copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- D. Special Reports: Submit 2 copies at time of unusual event.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice of Award to date of Final Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows a different substantial completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Show the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities in weekly increments unless more detail is required.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time.
 - 4. Work by Owner.
 - 5. Startup and Testing Time.

6. Substantial Completion.
7. Punch List and Final Completion.

- C. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- D. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule to the Project Coordinator and the Architect. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Emergency procedures.
 12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 13. Change Orders received and implemented.
 14. Change Directives received and implemented.
 15. Services connected and disconnected.
 16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 17. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 18. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013301 – EXPEDITED SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
2. Expedited procedures for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate submittals with performance of construction activities taking into account the compressed construction schedule of this project.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Field Measurements: Where specification sections indicate the need for shop drawings to be based on actual field measurements and the construction schedule / delivery-time requirements do not permit this, establish firm dimensions and construction tolerances to be maintained that ensure proper integration of the product into the interfacing Work and set construction field performance requirements that provide those dimensions and tolerances.

B. Preparation and Delivery

1. **Due to the small size of this Project and its compressed time schedule, prepare and deliver all submittals necessary for product approval not later than 30 working days following Award of Contract.**

- a. This requires immediate award of subcontracts and immediate action for the start of shop drawing, product data, and sample assembly and preparation
2. Contractor shall perform their review of subcontract submittals within 16 work-hours of receipt and shall repackage and send to architect same day contractor has approved the submittal.
 - a. Contractor MUST review the submittals for compliance.
 - 1) Do not process submittals to the architect that are not in compliance with drawing and specification requirements.
 - 2) Do not process product literature containing multiple product offerings and options that are not clearly marked to identify the specific product and options intended to be provided.
 - 3) Processing submittals with either of the above deficiencies will only cause significant delays in the Work and will not be justification for time extensions.

3. Delivery: Use expedited delivery methods to provide submittals to the Architect.

- a. Hand deliver samples.
- b. Hand Deliver or use next-day delivery service for all other submittals.
- c. Optional Electronic Submittal of letter and 11 by 17 inch (maximum size) literature and shop drawings:

- 1) E-mailed PDFs of complying submittals will be accepted as an optional submittal method.
 - 2) Provide one PDF of each submittal including a transmittal form with each.
 - 3) Product / drawing PDF must include all corrections, annotations, and product selection information just as required for hard-copy submittals.
 - 4) PDF MUST include contractor's review stamp, initials and date. This stamp may be directly on the literature before it is converted to PDF format, may be an electronic annotation on the PDF or may be a separate, contractor's letterhead sheet specifically referencing the submittal by the literature / drawing title and description, with this letterhead bearing the contractor's approval stamp, initials and date.
 - a) Approval stamp attachment shall be made part of the product PDF.
 - b) Contractor's transmittal form is still required as a separate document.
- d. Discuss any individual product submittal issues with architect at time of delivery of submittal to architect.
- e. Be prepared to discuss by telephone or email any issues the architect sees in the performance of their review.
- 1) This will require that the contractor keep one reference copy of the submittal in their office to refer to for discussion purposes. This copy is in addition to the sets required by the architect for review.
 - 2) Only copies bearing the architect's review stamp shall be used for actual construction (contractor's reference copy should be discarded upon return of architect's satisfactory review submittals.)
- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
1. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 2. Initial Review: Allow 5 work days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide an open space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block for architect's review stamp; Contractor's review stamp shall be clearly legible adjacent to but outside of this clear area.
- E. Deviations: Highlight or otherwise boldly identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Transmittal: Prepare a **separate** transmittal for **each item** being submitted, except that several items **in the same specification Section** may be combined on one transmittal form.
1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or contractor's similar form providing all the same information.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.

3. Repetitious resubmittals not complying with previous submittal annotations will result in back-charges against the contractor for excessive construction manager and architect / consultant review time.
 - a. This applies whenever a resubmittal must be again rejected due to non-compliance with a previous annotation; if there is any question about an annotation which the submitter feels can not be followed the submitter must initiate discussion with the architect, not simply ignore the annotation.
 - b. Back charges assessed for these reasons must be paid directly to the reviewing entity in advance of the contractor's next partial payment review.
 4. Submittal of a second manufacturer when a first manufacturer for the same product has already been submitted will be returned without review.
- H. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit **five** (5) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
 - a. If contractor needs more than four copies for their own purposes contractor shall make reproduction of entire copy of one of the returned sets including the architect's action stamp and all annotations; do not make partial reproductions.
- B. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. PROVIDE ONLY ACTUAL-MATERIAL SAMPLES.
 2. Photographic and printed representations of color will be rejected.
 3. Providing links to websites for color / texture selection in lieu of physical samples will not be tolerated.
- C. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in the General Conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include initials of reviewer and date of Contractor's approval.

1. Stamp shall be considered evidence that submittal has been thoroughly reviewed in every detail, checked, and approved by the Contractor for complete compliance with the Contract Documents and is compatible with all other work, suitable for incorporation into the Project.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
 1. **Architect will not review submittals even when bearing the contractor's stamp when it is *readily apparent* that the contractor has not performed his own careful review to ensure that all items submitted are specified products in compliance with the documents, and that all options and selections have been clearly indicated by the submitter.**
- B. Architect will review each submittal for compliance and make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required.
 1. In case of any discrepancy or uncertainty, architect will communicate with contractor by telephone or email to resolve issues and will annotate submittals according to the solutions discussed.
 2. For any submittal that can not be accepted for construction, architect will communicate reasons with contractor by telephone or email to expedite the contractor's resubmittal process.
 3. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
 4. Architect will return 4 copies of submittal to contractor; except rejected submittals will return only two copies.

END OF SECTION 013301

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1.2 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting / Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. No other public utilities are provided on the site; all other utilities required for construction shall be provided by the contractor as temporary facilities.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.
- B. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. General: Contractor is responsible for all temporary facilities needed including but not limited to:
1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility necessary for its own normal construction activity, and costs and use charges associated with each facility, except as otherwise provided for in this Section.
 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords, supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 3. Hoses for water to location needed.
 4. Storage and fabrication sheds.
 5. All safety devices and precautions necessary for operations and work.
 6. Provide, maintain and perform protection and prevention of fires or fire hazards during the construction period for its construction material and personnel in accordance with Federal, State and Local laws and regulations. This includes but is not limited to fire extinguishers, special signs and removal of combustible materials.
 7. Staging and scaffolding for its own construction activities.
 8. Waste disposal facilities, including collection and legal disposal of its own waste materials. Daily cleanup of Contractor's trash & debris is mandatory for this project and is included in the Contract.
 9. Secure lockup of tools, materials, and equipment.
 10. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for construction activities.
 11. Means and methods of construction and jobsite safety.
 12. Contractor is similarly responsible for the activities of its subcontractors.
- B. Common-Use Field Office is contractor option; progress meetings may be held on site.. If provided office trailer shall be of sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel, inspectors, architect, and contractor's office activities and to accommodate Project meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
1. Location: Parking lot; position as approved by Owner.
 2. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 3. Provide secure location for copy of reviewed submittals, permits, permit drawing sets and other official documents, and for as-built markup drawings and specification sets.
 4. Provide tackboard for posting required documents, project information, telephone lists including emergency numbers for fire, police and life squad, safety posters and the like.
 5. Desks for contractor.
 6. Area of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals.
 7. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.

8. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. IF NO field office is provided: Provide weather-tight lockable gang box of sufficient size to accommodate record documents, permit drawings, shop drawings, notice board and other required informational documents.
 1. This document gang box shall be a separate dedicated item, not part of contractor's tool and equipment gang box. Furnish with combination padlock and advise owner and architect of combination or provide key padlock with keys issued to owner and architect.
 2. Contractor is responsible to ensure gang box is secured on site against theft and damage.
 3. Document gang box shall be available to all authorized entities during construction hours.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide and maintain temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Remove trash from site daily or provide dumpster adequate for all waste material and debris at end of each day; service as required.
 1. Allow no loose material piles or fenced debris containment areas.
- F. Enclosure Fence: Contractor option to enclose staging area. Use portable chain link fencing that does not penetrate or damage pavement.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Provide safety devices and protections as required by work or by authorities having jurisdiction including but not limited to structurally adequate barricades, fences, warning signs and lighting.
- H. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Contractor may provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for their construction operations.
 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.
 2. Locate as directed by Construction Coordinator.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- J. First Aid: Maintain first aid kit adequate for all common construction needs and injuries. Kit must be unlocked and accessible for quick retrieval at all times construction is underway.
- K. Communications:
 1. Contractor's superintendent / foreman on site shall carry a cellular telephone and be accessible to calls at all times when work is underway.
 2. Contractor's main office shall be accessible by telephone, fax, and e-mail.
 - a. Contractor shall have a printer capable of printing 11" by 17" drawings transmitted by e-mail in PDF format.
 - b. During normal working hours contractor shall have an office person to receive telephone calls able to contact managers responsible for the Project. **Answering machine is not sufficient and regular use of answering machine as the office contact will be considered a violation of the Contract.**

3. Furnish emergency contact information with evening telephone numbers to Owner and to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Responsibility: Each contractor is responsible to provide temporary facilities required by their work except as indicated herein. Use workers skilled in the applicable trade.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
- B. Dewatering: Provide temporary equipment to remove effluent lawfully. Do not allow water to accumulate in any excavation or depression.
- C. Water Service: Provide potable water for drinking. Provide other water tank service if needed for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing 120 volt electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner. Do not overload circuits.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Use of Existing Permanent Drives, Walks, and Paved Areas: Photo-document condition of existing driveways, parking lots and sidewalks used for construction purposes and access. Show in particular any condition that may later be interpreted as construction damage.
 1. Maintain paved areas in good undamaged condition. Review conditions daily and immediately assess any inadvertent damage and identify cause / responsible contractor.
 2. Contractor shall provide protective means they deem necessary to protect against pavement damage from their operations.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- E. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 2. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project;
2. Product delivery, storage, and handling;
3. Manufacturers' standard warranties on products;
4. Special warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of a specified product. Comparable products are allowed only under conditions allowed by Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures."

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Contractor substitution requests and requests to use comparable products will be considered only in compliance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

3. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Security of stored materials and equipment against damage, theft or other loss is contractor's responsibility..

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. General: Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Pre-printed written warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and then specifically dated and endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
 3. Warranty initiation date shall be the date of Substantial Completion.
 4. Warranties shall not be suspended, terminated, or revoked due to any failure of the contractor or their sub-contractor to pay premiums or initiation-of-warranty fees.
 5. For the full duration of the warranty period, an executed warranty as delivered to the Owner shall not be suspended, terminated or revoked by the manufacturer or contractor without written documentation signed by an officer of the manufacturer and delivered to the Owner by registered mail.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms, dates, and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified or appended to include Project-specific information and requirements, properly executed.
 - a. Modifications of standard form to be initialed by all parties to the agreement.
 - b. Appended documents to be referenced by modification to the standard form and both documents to be cross-referenced by title and date.
 2. Specified Form: When a particular specified form is included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.

2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's; or architect will advise specific location / criteria to be matched.

B. Product Selection:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor convenience will not be considered.
2. Products: Where Specification gives a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
3. Available Products: Where Specification states "products include" and gives a list of names of products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product that complies with requirements. Follow requirements for "Comparable Products" in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturer / Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor convenience will not be considered.
5. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification states "manufacturers include" and gives a list of names of manufacturers, provide a product that complies with requirements by one manufacturer listed or an unnamed manufacturer's product that complies with requirements. Follow requirements for "Comparable Products" in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.
7. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings as the "Basis of Design", and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - b. Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings as the "Basis of Design", and include a list of manufacturers and products, provide the specified product or a named product by one of the other listed manufacturers after confirming that the product complies with requirements and matches the Basis of Design in all significant characteristics.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample" including to "match an established sample or element of an existing building" provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample or indicated element. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

- D. Visual Selection Requirements: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's 'Standard', 'Full', or 'Industry' range of colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements and the following:
1. Standard Range: Or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items / finishes.
 2. Full Range: Or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items / finishes.
 3. Industry Range: Or similar phrase, Architect will select a product from the manufacturer indicated and that is a regular offering in the industry even if it may be a special offering by the named manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Installation of the Work.
 - 3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 00 Section "General Conditions" contains additional requirements for contractor's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Existing building and structures: Existing conditions presented in drawing, report or specification form are believed accurate within normal industry tolerances but are not guaranteed. Investigate, survey, confirm and verify all conditions bearing on the Work by any means necessary before starting any Work that changes existing conditions. Report any unacceptable discrepancies to the architect in writing before beginning operations.
1. Written claims of difference shall be accompanied by photographs and all other substantiating evidence necessary to document such claim.
 2. Claims of difference shall be resolved, including determination of quantities and costs and methods of Contract Modification, before work that alters such existing conditions is started.
 3. Initiation of structure demolition, selective demolition, or any other activity that alters existing conditions in an area shall be evidence that the Contractor has made all investigations and evaluations it deems necessary and has accepted all existing conditions present whether or not they conform exactly to the Contract Documents.
 4. Without advance written notification of unacceptable discrepancy, no claim for extra will be considered for a claim of difference between documents and actual conditions after the contractor has altered existing conditions.
- D. Concealed Conditions: Concealed conditions that the contractor believes to differ substantially from Contract requirements, that change the products or performance requirements indicated, or that otherwise have a time / cost impact on the contractor's work shall be brought to the attention of the Construction Manager and the Architect immediately upon discovery.
1. Verbal or written claims of difference shall be accompanied by all substantiating evidence necessary to document such claim. Verbal claims shall be documented in writing by the contractor following discussions including full description of claim and points of understanding.
 2. Claims of difference shall be resolved in writing, including determination of quantities and costs and methods of Contract Modification, before work that alters such existing conditions is started.
 - a. When actual quantities remain concealed at time of discovery, the unknown quantities shall be estimated and a unit price agreed upon; as work progresses contractor shall track and document actual quantities to the Construction Manager daily and shall not exceed estimated quantities without specific notification and further discussion.
 3. Without such written agreement no claim for extra will be considered for a claim of difference between documents and actual conditions after the contractor has altered existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to install the Work in an area verify layout information shown on Drawings and shop drawings in relation to existing interfacing and adjacent materials.
 - 1. Initiating work in an area shall be evidence that the installing contractor has accepted conditions unless such written notification has been given.
 - a. Acceptance of conditions mandates that all preparations necessary for a proper installation are the obligation of this installing contractor.
- B. General:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- B. Provide all components, parts, materials, connections and installation processes necessary for an item of installed work to fulfill its purpose and function properly under conditions of hard use whether or not every such component or installation method is indicated explicitly in the documents.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Contract Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

3.5 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
- B. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- C. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- D. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- E. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- F. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.9 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching existing and new work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing in-place construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. "Cutting and patching" is performed for coordination of the work, to uncover work for access or inspection, to obtain samples for testing, to permit alterations to be performed, and for other similar purposes.
- C. Cutting and patching performed during the manufacture of products or during the initial fabrication, erection, or installation processes is not considered to be "cutting and patching" under this definition. Drilling of holes to install fasteners and similar operations are also not considered to be "cutting and patching".

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. **Each Contractor** shall make arrangements with other Contractors for fitting his Work into the construction of all other trades. Where the Contractor was given sufficient information as to require openings in new construction prior to its performance, then the cost for cutting and restoring shall be paid for by the Contractor failing to provide the required openings.
- B. **Each Contractor** shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, and patching that may be required to complete his Work. Contractors shall not endanger Work of other Contractors by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering Work: and shall not cut or alter the Work of another Contractor except with written consent. Costs caused by defective or ill-timed Work shall be borne by the party responsible.
- C. Cutting or restoring performed by Contractors which is condemned by the Architect shall have such correction or restoration work re-performed when directed. The cost of such Work shall be borne by the Contractor responsible for the originally defective Work.
- D. No Contractor shall do cutting that may impair the strength of the building or its components. No holes except for small screws or bolts may be drilled in the beams or other structural members for the purpose of supporting, routing, or attaching Work without obtaining prior approval from the Architect.
- E. Refer to other Sections of these Specifications for specific cutting and patching requirements and limitations applicable to individual units of Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load carrying capacity or load deflection ratio.

- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 PAYMENT FOR COSTS

- 1. Costs caused by ill-timed or defective Work, or work not conforming to Contract, including costs for additional services of the Architect:
 - a. To be paid by prime contract who is –or whose subcontractor is - responsible for ill-timed, rejected or nonconforming Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, or as directed by the Architect/Engineer, use materials for cutting and patching that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available, or cannot be used, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect. Use materials for cutting and patching that will result in equal or better performance characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting, examine the surfaces to be cut and patched and the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. If unsafe or otherwise unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding with the Work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary support to prevent failure of Work to be cut.
- B. Protect other Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for that part of the project that may be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching Work. Except as otherwise indicated or as approved by Architect/Engineer, proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete Work without delay.
- B. Cutting: Cut the Work using methods that are least likely to damage Work to be retained or adjoining Work. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with original installer's recommendations.
- C. Patching: Patch with seams which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the Work.
- D. Acceptability of the Work: Architect's opinion is final for all issues of aesthetics and suitability of patching work. Unaccepted repairs shall be replaced or the repair re-performed until architect is satisfied with the work at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Final completion procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
 - 4. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to requirements in the General Conditions.

2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Additional re-inspections for Final Completion will be performed at Architect's standard hourly rates charged to the Contractor whose incomplete work requires the additional re-inspection.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Final Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - g. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - h. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Final Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two copies.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of operation and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.

3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, **[and]** subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.

5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.

4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a

tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - b. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.

3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator and videographer.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
 - 3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Operations manuals.
 - b. Maintenance manuals.
 - c. Project record documents.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- B. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.

- c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- C. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- D. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
2. Section 017329 "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove:** Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage:** Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall:** Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain:** Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.**

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction videotapes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition or salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange time with Owner to shut off indicated services/systems.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - c. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
7. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Applicable requirements of this section apply to concrete work of ALL Trades including slab-on-grade cutting and patching requirements of MEPT contracts.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
- D. Copy of ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete" for reference on site by contractor, Owners Agent, Architect, Engineer and inspectors.
- E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
 - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
 1. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.
- 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING
- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
 - B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
 - B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Provide reference copies on site and comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete", Sections 1 thru 5.
 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
 3. ACI 304, "Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."
 4. ACI 318, "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete."

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 1. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. Exposed-to-view concrete surfaces: Medium-density overlay Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - b. Other locations: B-B (Concrete Form) Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed for surfaces to receive waterproofing.

- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 60 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064, as drawn.
- D. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
 - 1. Size unless otherwise indicated: WWR 6 by 6 W2.9 by W2.9.
 - 2. Size at metal pan stair platforms: WWR 6 by 6 W1.4 by W1.4.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4-inch nominal. At stair pan slabs, use maximum aggregate size of No. 8.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

F. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

2.6 CONTROLLED DENSITY FILL

A. Backfilling material where required or allowed by other Specification Sections, proportioned per yard as follows:

1. 50 lbs Portland Cement.
2. 250 lbs. Fly Ash.
3. 2910 lbs. Fine Aggregate.
4. 500 lbs. Water producing 7-9 inch slump.
5. 0% Entrained Air.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory-fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Greenstreak Group, Inc.
 - b. Progress Unlimited, Inc.
 - c. Williams Products, Inc.
2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

B. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Products:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc.; MiraSTOP.
 - b. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop-RX.
 - c. Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231.
 - d. Greenstreak; Swellstop.
 - e. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex.
 - f. JP Specialties, Inc.; Earth Shield Type 20.
2. Application: between footing and cast in place concrete walls and cast in place concrete walls abutting other construction where slab elevation differs between one side of wall and the other (such as elevator pits, raised platforms, and similar applications).

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS AND VAPOR BARRIERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Minimum 15 mil thickness, ASTM E 1745, Class A, except with maximum perm rating of 0.01 after in-service condition testing per ASTM E154 Sections 8, 11, 12, and 13. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape. Plastic vapor retarder is required under all interior slabs-on-grade.

1. Products:
 - a. Insulation Solutions, Inc.; Viper VaporCheck II, 15 mils.
 - b. Interplast Group; Barrier-Bac VB-350 (16 mil).
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
 - d. Raven Industries; Vaporblock VB15.
 - e. Reef Industries, Inc.; Vapor Guard.
 - f. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap, 15 mils.

- B. Bituminous Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1993, 110-mil-thick, semiflexible, 5 or 7-ply sheet membrane consisting of reinforced core and carrier sheet with fortified asphalt layers, protective weathercoating, and removable plastic release liner. Furnish manufacturer's accessories including bonding asphalt, pointing mastics, and self-adhering joint tape. Bituminous vapor barrier is required under slabs to receive wood floors and under slabs to receive fluid-applied athletic flooring.
1. Water-Vapor Permeance: 0.00 grains/h x sq. ft. x inches Hg; ASTM E 154.
 2. Tensile Strength: 140 lbf/in.; ASTM E 154.
 3. Puncture Resistance: 90 lbf; ASTM E 154.
 4. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide one of the following:
 - a. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; "Premoulded Membrane Vapor Seal".
 - b. Right Pointe "Vapor Barrier – 5 Ply".

2.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of lithium silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
1. Use treatments with a VOC content of 100 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Use Locations: All cured interior concrete slabs to be exposed as a finish.
 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior; Pentra-Hard Densifier.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The), an RPM company; UltraSil Li+.
 - c. Laticrete International; L&M LiON Hard.
 - d. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corp; Duro-Nox LS.
 - e. Prosoco, Inc.; Consolideck LS.
 - f. US SPEC, Division of US Mix Company; Permalith.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
1. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - b. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types I and II, non-load bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment allowed where repaired concrete will be covered by a finish material: Cement-based, epoxy polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8-inch maximum size or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment for use where concrete surface will remain exposed to view without a concealing finish: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8-inch maximum size or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: When used, fly ash-to-total cementitious ratio shall be 15% minimum. When used in interior slabs, fly ash-to-total cementitious ratio shall be 25% maximum.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to the limit in Table 4.2.2.6 of ACI 301.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing; high-range water-reducing; or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
- E. Slump Limits:
1. Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
 - a. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3 inches.
 - b. Reinforced foundation systems: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 3 inches.
 - c. Concrete containing high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer): Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to site verified 2-to-3-inch slump concrete.
 - d. Other concrete: Not more than 4 inches.
 2. Slump at point of placement must comply with specified requirements. Concrete arriving at point of delivery not able to attain point-of-placement requirements may be adjusted one time on site only as follows:
 - a. Concrete delivery equipment must be designed and intended to provide capability of thorough mixing of the concrete.
 - b. Controlled addition of superplasticizers.
 - 1) After plasticizing or water reducing admixtures are added to the concrete at the site to achieve flowable concrete, do not add water to the concrete.
 3. Measure and document slump (and air content of air entrained concrete) prior to the addition of admixtures and again after the addition of admixtures.
 4. Do not use concrete that is outside the allowable limits.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Concrete Schedule:

ITEM OR STRUCTURE	FINISH	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH & OTHER REQUIREMENTS
1. Suspended slabs and concrete not otherwise indicated	RfFm-Fn SmFm-Fn, if exposed	3500 P.S.I. at 28 days Normal Weight Concrete: Minimum Cementitious Content: ACI minimum requirements
2. Trench footings, footings	Cast against earth excavations	3000 P.S.I. at 28 days Max W/C Ratio = 0.50
3. Foundation and retaining walls exposed to exterior	RfFm-Fn, SmFm-Fn if exposed	4000 P.S.I. at 28 days 4.5%-7.0% air entrainment Max W/C Ratio = 0.45 Mid-Range Water Reducer Required
4. Metal stair pan fill		2500 P.S.I. at 28 days #8 Aggregate (maximum)
5. Lean concrete fill at soft soils or over excavations		1500 P.S.I. at 28 days
6. Controlled density fill		50-100 P.S.I. at 28 days Unconfined compressive strength per ASTM D4832
7. Exposed interior floor slabs and interior slabs scheduled to receive carpet, resilient, thin film, and wood flooring finishes	Tr-Fn1 Tr-Fn2 Tr-Fn3 Tr-Fn4	3500 P.S.I. at 28 days Max W/C Ratio = 0.45 Mid-Range Water Reducer Required

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. Delete the references for allowing additional water to be added to the batch for material with insufficient slump.
 - 2. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLAB ON GRADE PREPARATIONS

- A. Verify drainage course thickness and conditions before placing vapor retarders and vapor barriers.
 - 1. Verify correct drainage gravel is installed and is complete and tested before concreting.
 - 2. If necessary, remove sub-base as required to install full 6 inches of drainage fill beneath all slabs including in particular those areas to have a recessed concrete slab.
 - a. Provide thicker drainage gravel course if indicated.
 - 3. Remove and replace drainage gravel that has been contaminated by unsuitable soils and materials.
 - 4. Restore surface to proper uniform grade compacted per requirements.
 - 5. Verify locations and provide sharply trimmed recesses for thickened slabs.

- B. Verify precise locations and provision by the appropriate trade of all slab-penetrating pipes, conduits, in-slab boxes, and the like.
- C. REQUEST DIMENSIONED FLOOR OUTLET PLAN AT LEAST ONE FULL WEEK IN ADVANCE OF SCHEDULED FLOOR SLAB POUR.
 - 1. Locate in-slab electrical and data-technology boxes from **NEW dimensioned plans furnished by the Architect during construction**; do not rely on dimensioned or scaled locations shown in the bid documents. Final locations may have changed due to Owner request or furnishing changes. Actual locations based on actual furnishings, and materials to be provided are necessary.
 - 2. Same obligation applies for conduits to be stubbed up into casework. Precise access points are usually required and the accessible portion may differ from what it appears in plan; consult with architect / interior designer before proceeding.
 - 3. Any corrective measures necessary to adjust for the Contractor's failure to coordinate and verify floor slab penetration locations and in-floor devices, require the Architect's direct review and acceptance and shall be performed at the Contractor's sole expense; including compensation to the Architect for the time required to evaluate alternatives and accept a solution.
 - a. Architect's standard hourly rates apply and shall be paid direct to the Architect prior to submission of contractor's next partial payment request.
- D. Locate and prepare for floor drains as indicated in 'Slab Finishing' article below.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from exposed concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.
- B. Comply with the following requirements wherever concrete is indicated to remain exposed or is to have a thin-coat finish such as painting or stain, or is to be polished:
 - 1. Diaper all hydraulic powered equipment to avoid staining of the concrete.
 - 2. Permit no trade to park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to bring vehicles inside to complete their scope of work, require placement of drop cloths under vehicles at all times.
 - 3. Allow no pipe cutting machine to be used on the inside floor slab.
 - 4. Do not allow steel including steel pipe to be placed or stored on interior slab (to avoid rust staining).
 - 5. Do not allow acids and acidic detergents to come in contact with the slab.
 - 6. As part of preconstruction meeting or project progress meeting inform all trades of these requirements and that these slabs must be protected at all times.

3.3 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class C, 1/2 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Earth Forms where allowed: Provide hand-trimmed straight lines excavations with sides vertical and true. Hand clean bottoms just before pouring to provide sharp corners and excavations free of loose earth and foreign materials.
 - 1. Provide wood forms for portions of foundations exposed above finish grade.
 - 2. Provide accurately located blockouts for roof drain leaders and other penetrating items.
- J. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- K. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- L. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- M. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.4 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.5 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.6 VAPOR RETARDER AND VAPOR BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor barriers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder or vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder/barrier before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Reinforce all interior slabs in compliance with requirements indicated on structural drawings.
- G. Lap reinforcing steel in compliance with requirements indicated on structural drawings.
- H. At slab and wall opening corners and reentrant corners, provide (1) #5 bar in each face parallel to each edge extending a minimum of 2'-0" past edge of opening.

3.8 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 4. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints for exterior walks and pavements, coordinate with Section 32 13 13 "Concrete Paving".
 - 2. Sawed Joints for Interior Slabs: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
 - a. Unless otherwise noted on plans, space contraction joints at 10'-0" maximum spacing in both directions.
 - 1) For rooms scheduled to have exposed concrete floor finish, obtain joint pattern and layout from Architect at least 7-days in advance of pouring such slab. Seal exposed joints with semi-rigid joint filler.
 - 3. Locate control (contraction) joints as shown on the Drawings. In the absence of information on Drawings, locate at openings, walls, columns, grid lines, and inside corners.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together. Install full thickness of slab; allow no holes or gaps in or below filler strips that permit impervious, solid contact between slab edges.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate one-half of dowel length, or provide dowel caps, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.9 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in concrete wall construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
 6. Produce elevated slabs on metal deck with top surfaces flat and level in compliance with requirements regardless of any supporting metal deck, structural steel, or joist deflection. Include any additional concrete thickness necessary due to any such deflection; maintain slab thickness indicated in the documents as the minimum thickness.

3.11 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish (RfFm-Fn): As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish (SmFm-Fn): As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete, such as paint, special coating or waterproofing.
- C. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float and trowel finishes shall be completed using **combination blades**. Finish blades are not acceptable.
- C. Floor Drains:
 1. Verify elevations of floor drain rough-in work in advance of concreting operations and initiate any corrections necessary.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, ensure that floor drains are placed $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch below finish floor line. Uniformly slope slab surfaces to drains including drains. Start slope to drains 3- to 5-feet away from drain in all directions.
 3. For rooms and spaces with floor drains take extra precautions to ensure against ponding water in any location. Test surfaces before floor finishes are applied and grind as necessary to provide complete drainage throughout the room or space.
 4. Unless otherwise instructed **do NOT slope kitchen floors** to floor drains or floor sinks; maintain drain rim flush with or only very slightly below plane of finish floor in kitchens. Reconfirm exact drain locations with Kitchen Equipment drawings / contractor before placing and finishing concrete slabs.
- D. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 1. Apply a float finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive trowel finish.
- E. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 1. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Trowel Finish 1 (Tr-Fn1):
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20.
 - 2) Minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 14.
 - 3) Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are scheduled to receive carpet flooring and where slabs remain exposed to view.
 - b. Trowel Finish 2 (Tr-Fn2):
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25.
 - 2) Minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17.
 - 3) Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are scheduled to receive thin-set tile flooring, resilient flooring, and other thin-film flooring types.
 - a) At thin-set tile floors, maximum permissible variation shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in 10 feet from required plane. After surface is steel troweled, apply a fine broom finish.
 - c. Trowel Finish 3 (Tr-Fn3): Spaces with wood flooring:
 - 1) The slab shall be troweled to a true level and finished smooth and straight to a tolerance of $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in any 10 foot radius. High spots shall be ground level and low spots filled with approved leveling compound to full approval of wood flooring contractor.

- d. Trowel Finish 4 (Tr-Fn4): Elevated floor slabs:
 - 1) Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25.

- F. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish (TrFbrm-Fn): Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic tile is to be installed by thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.

3.13 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Leveling fill: Use repair materials suited to the exposure conditions indicated. Install per manufacturers recommendations including slab preparations, primers and bonding agents as appropriate to the substrate conditions. Provide a smooth and level surface feathered into slab to remain.
- C. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- D. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
 - 1. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
- E. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide welded wire reinforcement and concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel-finish concrete surfaces.

3.14 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 AND 318 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
- C. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by the following method:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3.15 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid with a low pressure sprayer at sufficient rate to uniformly wet the surface of the concrete without producing puddles. Allow treated surfaces to dry. Remove any dried powder residue. Apply a second coat in a similar manner.

3.16 JOINT FILLING

- A. At concrete floor slabs to remain exposed as a finish, prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.17 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
 - 1. Comply with floor-drain slope and anti-ponding requirements specified above in floor finishing article. Slabs that cannot be made free of ponding water in rooms containing floor drains will be considered defective.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. **Correct low and high areas which fail to achieve the specified minimum local values of flatness and levelness.** Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of

- same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. "Special Inspections" Testing and Inspecting: Architect will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections defined as Special Inspections" in the Ohio Building Code and prepare test reports indicated for special inspections on the structural drawings and in the plans-review application.
- B. Testing and Inspecting other than listed as special inspections: Contractor shall engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform following tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one laboratory-cured specimen at 7 days, test two specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing if required.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
 9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.
 11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

3.19 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU) standard types.
 - 2. Mortar.
 - 3. Grout.
 - 4. Masonry joint reinforcement.
 - 5. Embedded flashing.
 - 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and inserts indicated to be installed in unit masonry.
 - 2. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each different masonry unit, accessory, and other manufactured product specified. Include structural properties of precast masonry lintels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of masonry units. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by industry recognized regional manufacturer with production capabilities that ensure availability of all required standard sizes, special shapes.
- C. Standard CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
 - 2. Density Classification:
 - a. Lightweight, maximum density not more than 105 lbs. per cubic foot, typical throughout building for interior work.
 - b. Normal weight for below grade work and work exposed to the exterior.
 - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
 - 4. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At time of delivery to jobsite, linear shrinkage of units shall not exceed 0.065%.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated.
 - 1. Provide concrete lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for block units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
 - 2. Provide vertical scores in concrete lintel to match joint pattern in existing masonry wall.
 - 3. Lintels installed that do not match texture of adjacent CMUs will be rejected as non-complying and shall be replaced with satisfactory units regardless of the additional masonry installed above that may also have to be rebuilt.
 - 4. Lintels shall obtain $f'c = 4,000$ psi at 28 days. Reinforcement shall comply with ASTM A 615, grade 60.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless greater bearing is indicated.

2.4 MORTAR FOR UNIT MASONRY

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.; Richmortar.
 - b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; Brixment.
 - c. LafargeHolcim; Masonry Cement.
 - d. Lehigh Hanson Heidelberg Cement Group; Lehigh Masonry Cement.
 - 2. Aggregate for Mortar: Masonry sand, ASTM C 144.
 - 3. Mortar Mixing: Add masonry cement to mixer in full bag quantities. Measure dry masonry sand in box with volume of one cubic foot as often as necessary to maintain consistent proportions and at least once daily and every 4 hours of mixing. Add water and mix for 3-5 minutes.
- B. Water: Potable.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated:

LOCATION	BUILDING SEGMENT	MORTAR TYPE
Exterior, above grade	Load-bearing wall Non load-bearing wall Parapet and veneer wall	S N N
Exterior, at or below grade	Foundation wall, retaining wall, manholes, sewers, pavements, walks and patios	S
Interior, above grade	Load-bearing wall Non load-bearing partitions	N N
Interior, at or below grade	Foundation wall, retaining wall	S

2.5 GROUT FOR UNIT MASONRY

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in grout.
- B. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
 1. Use grout that has been factory pre-blended and delivered to project site.
 - a. On-site field mixing of Portland cement and fine or coarse aggregate will NOT be permitted.
 2. Use grout that will comply with Table 7 of TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2 inches in horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Use coarse grout in grout spaces 2 inches or more in least horizontal dimension. Coarse grout shall be used for filling bond beams and for grouting cores of CMU with reinforcing bars.
 4. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 3000 psi nor more than 5000 psi.
 5. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- C. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- D. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
 1. Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Wire Size for Cross Rods and Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch diameter.
 3. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c. each way and closer on center surrounding all openings.
 4. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods and cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches o.c.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
 1. For multiwythe **composite CMU** walls: Ladder type with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches on center and 1 side rod for each face shell of CMU masonry.
 2. For **composite Masonry Veneer / CMU** walls: 3-wire ladder type with perpendicular cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches on center and with pair of side rods spaced for embedment within each face shell of backup wythe, and one side wire spaced for embedment in the masonry veneer wythe. Size reinforcement to extend at least halfway through masonry veneer wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing:
 1. Stainless Steel-Laminated Flashing: Type 304 stainless steel sheet bonded between two layers of glass-fiber cloth; adhesive-backed with removable release liner. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
 - a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mighty-Flash SA.
- 2) Wire-Bond; Bond-N-Flash.
- 3) York Manufacturing; Multi-Flash SS.

- B. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.
- C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Aluminum or stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1 inch.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Wire Mesh Ties: 1/2-inch mesh, 16 gage steel wire, hot dip galvanized.
- B. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Dense neoprene rubber (ASTM D-2000, Grade BC610) bearing pad; 1/8-inch thick. Use at steel wide flange beam and precast masonry lintel bearing end coinciding with control joint location.
- D. Weep Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 4) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with construction tolerances in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 and with the following:
1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch maximum.
 2. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2 inch maximum.
 3. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet 1/4 inch in 20 feet or 1/2 inch maximum.
 4. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

5. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
6. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.
7. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
 1. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimension.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in the following bond patterns:
 1. Interior CMU walls: Standard running bond.
- C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items whether or not specifically so detailed.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Ease the exterior corners of all CMU walls and partitions in occupied rooms and corridors, by rubbing with an abrasive stone, removing sharp corners and providing an approximate 1/4-inch radius.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
 1. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
- B. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.
- C. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Bond walls together as follows:

1. Provide individual wire mesh ties not more than 16 inches o.c. as detailed on the drawings.

3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- D. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at returns, offsets, and other special conditions.

3.8 LINTELS

- A. Install steel and precast concrete lintels where indicated.
- B. Where lintels occur at masonry control joints, place bond breaker at bearing; hold back bond breaker 1/2-inch from opening and face of wall. Rake out mortar at lintel 1/2-inch for sealant application.

3.9 FLASHING AND WEEP HOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at lintels and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing.
 2. Allow no penetrations through flashings. Coordinate in advance with all trades to ensure placement of all wall-penetrating work to be above or below flashings. Do not flash and/or seal around such items if discovered when installing flashings; notify Architect and have such work relocated.
 3. In cavities including behind brick veneer, turn flashing up substrate surface at least 8-inches (higher if recommended by the manufacturer) then terminate and seal top of flexible flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.
 4. At lintels, extend flashing full length of lintel bearing into masonry at each end and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 5. At wall caps, install continuous single width membrane flashing full thickness of wall.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Loose steel lintels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels and other items built into unit masonry.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous framing and supports and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports except where galvanized finish is indicated.
- E. Provide welded stud anchors or bars where indicated for embedding miscellaneous steel shape anchorages into cast-in-place concrete. Space and size as indicated or as indicated in reviewed shop drawings.

2.5 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where multiple members are indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide 8 inches bearing length at each side of openings unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- C. Hot-dip galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls after fabrication.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
 - 1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim.
- D. Prime non-galvanized miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.8 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

- C. Test and service all operating components to ensure proper smooth operation and fit.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products
3. Wood blocking and nailers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry" for finish wood work.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Framing: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Species:
 - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - b. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - c. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.

2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of engineered wood product from single source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 3100 psi for 12-inch nominal- depth members.
 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi
- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood strand elements with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal- depth members.
 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,200,000 psi (15 100 MPa).

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified

independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
 - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
 - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- G. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-4-inch nominal-size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
 - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
 - 2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 066400 – FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fiberglass-reinforced plastic paneling (FRP).

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For plastic paneling and trim accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Paneling: See Drawings for product information
 1. Manufacturers: Inpro solid color panels or approved equal.
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As follows when tested by a qualified testing agency according to ASTM E 84. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
 4. Surface See Drawings
 5. Color: As selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard range of solid colors.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Sealant: Mildew-resistant, single-component, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair adhesive bond, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- B. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

- C. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with adhesive. Do not fasten through panels.
- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels, and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.
- F. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

SECTION 07 24 10 - REPAIR OF EXISTING EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Patching in existing EIFS system
- B. Repair flashing and waterproofing deficiencies at EIFS system terminations.
- C. Recoating of wall and ceiling surfaces.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. EIFS Material Manufacturer's guide for Repair and Maintenance.

1.03 SCOPE

- A. Determine repair scope and detail design requirements based on inspection of the field conditions with the intent of matching the existing system/finish.

1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. EIFS, repair materials, and coating manufacturers' specifications, details, installation instructions and product data.
- B. Samples for approval as directed by architect.
- C. Manufacturer's standard material warranty for each product or system to be used.
- D. Provide crack repair detail for cracks not wider than 1/16-inch nominal width.
- E. Provide crack repair detail for cracks wider than 1/16-inch but not wider than 1/8-inch.
- F. Provide repair detail for small holes, impact, and corner damage.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's requirements
 - 1. EIFS material manufacturer shall be experienced provider of cementitious and polymer-based materials for use in EIFS construction and repair for minimum 25 years.
 - 2. EIFS manufacturer shall have current valid code evaluation reports which list the EIFS materials to be used.

1.01 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Do not start repairs in an area unless sufficient work can be completed such that the area is weather-tight at the end of the work shift. Alternatively allow sufficient time before the end of work shift to provide temporary protection until work can resume.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Dryvit Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Parex USA, Inc.
 - 3. Senergy; BASF Corp.
 - 4. Sto Corp.
- B. Provide EIFS accessory components from qualified manufacturer.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. EIFS Performance: Comply with ASTM E 2568 and with the following:
 - 1. Weathertightness: Resistant to water penetration from exterior.
 - 2. Impact Performance: ASTM E 2568, High impact resistance.

2.02 EIFS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible-Membrane Flashing: Cold-applied, self-adhering, self-healing, rubberized-asphalt and polyethylene-film composite sheet or tape and primer; EIFS manufacturer's standard or product recommended in writing by EIFS manufacturer.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: EIFS manufacturer's standard formulation designed for indicated use; compatible with substrate.
- C. Molded, (Expanded) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM E 2430/E 2430M.
- D. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, alkali-resistant, open-weave, glass-fiber mesh treated for compatibility with other EIFS materials, made from continuous multi-end strands with retained mesh tensile strength of not less than 120 lbf/in. according to ASTM E 2098/E 2098M.
 - 1. Reinforcing Mesh for EIFS, General: Not less than weight required to comply with impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
- E. Water-Resistant Base Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard waterproof formulation.
- F. Primer: EIFS manufacturer's standard factory-mixed, elastomeric-polymer primer for preparing base-coat surface for application of finish coat.
- G. Finish Coat: EIFS manufacturer's standard acrylic-based coating with enhanced mildew resistance.
 - 1. Colors: Match existing.
 - 2. Textures: Match existing.
- H. Trim Accessories: Type as designated or required to suit conditions indicated and to comply with EIFS manufacturer's written instructions; manufactured from UV-stabilized PVC; and complying with ASTM D 1784 and ASTM C 1063.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.02 EXAMINATION

- A. Inspect locations identified on the project drawings for patching/repair.
- B. Establish clear understanding of the repair scope and process with the mechanics that will perform the work for each individual location.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Remove and replace EIFS in areas requiring localized repair.
- B. Remove damaged insulation board by hand or in a manner which minimizes damage to the substrate.
- C. Remove and replace damaged substrate as required by conditions that may become evident as a result of the demolition process.
- D. Protect contiguous work from moisture deterioration and soiling caused by application of EIFS. Provide temporary covering and other protection needed to prevent spattering of exterior finish coats on other work.

3.07 EIFS DAMAGE REPAIR

- A. Perform repairs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Repair impact damage to EIFS including damaged substrate, insulation, base coat reinforcing mesh and finish in locations indicated on the project drawings.
 - a Determine the exact scope of individual repairs based on inspection at the time of selective demolition.
 - 2. Repair cracks in EIFS system as specified.

3.08 SEALANT JOINT REPAIR

- A. Remove damaged and worn sealant at joints in EIFS in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 1. Protect surrounding EIFS from damage during removal of existing sealant.
 - 2. Replace sealant with approved low-modulus material recommended by the sealant manufacturer for use with EIFS.
 - 3. Install sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's published installation instructions for use with EIFS materials. Use sealant primer recommended by the sealant manufacturer on base coat surface if specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.09 SURFACE REPAIR AND RECOATING

- A. Surface leveling for finish texture change:
 - 1. Apply unreinforced skim coat to existing finish surfaces to level surface in preparation for new finish application.
- B. Skim Coat Surface-Applied Waterproofing
 - 1. Apply glass fiber mesh reinforced waterproof base coat to to comply with impact-performance level specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

3.10 FINISH

- A. Apply full-thickness coverage over dry base coat, maintaining a wet edge at all times for uniform appearance, to produce a uniform finish texture matching existing EIFS to remain and free of cold joints, shadow lines, and texture variations.

3.11 RECOATING

- A. Prepare surface to receive coating in accordance with manufacturer's specification and apply over dry finish coat.
- B. Apply coating in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary covering and protection of other work. Promptly remove coating materials from aluminum storefront, window and door frames and other surfaces outside areas indicated to receive EIFS coatings.

END OF SECTION 07 42 10

SECTION 07 31 13 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Asphalt shingles.
 - 2. Synthetic underlayment.
 - 3. Self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 - 4. Intake vents.
 - 5. Metal flashing and trim.
 - 6. Vapor retarders.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated:
 - 1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle product indicated, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double stack rolls.
- C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

- D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Manufacturing defects.
 - b. Failure of shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.
 - 2. Material Warranty Period: 40 years from date of Contract Completion, prorated, with first 10 years non-prorated.
 - 3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 90 mph for 15 years from date of Contract Completion.
 - 4. Algae-Resistance Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor for 10 years from date of Contract Completion.
- B. Roofing Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt-shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance according to ASTM E 108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462/D 3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. GAF.
 - 2. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
 - 4. Impact Resistance: UL 2218, Class 4.
 - 5. Color and Blends: To match existing shingles.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyethylene polymer fabric with surface coatings or treatments to improve traction underfoot and abrasion resistance; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; Summit.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; DiamondDeck.
 - c. GAF; Deck-Armor.
- B. Polyethylene and Polypropylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM C 1136-06, 6 mils thickness minimum, with maximum permance rating of 0.13 perm.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Lamtec Corp.; WWP-VR.
 - b. Raven Industries; DURA-DKRIM 6WW.
 - c. Reef Industries; Griffolyn Tape-65.
 2. Vapor Retarder Tape: Self-adhesive, pressure-sensitive vapor retarder tape recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing seams and penetrations.
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 40-mil-thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release backing; cold applied.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; StormMaster DG.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; WinterGuard.
 - c. GAF; Weather Watch.

2.4 INTAKE VENTS

- A. Intake Vent: On-the-rooftop intake vent, rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic vent for use under shingles; 1" low-profile design, 9 square inches NFVA per lineal foot, with internal baffles or screens for deflection or precipitation.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Vent Inc; The Edge Vent.
 - b. Cor-A-Vent; IN-Vent.
 - c. DCI Products; SmartVent.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, ring/angular shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Maze Nails; StormGuard.
 - b. Paslode; Roofers Choice.
 - c. Senco; Weatherex II.
 2. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Synthetic Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire with low profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.
- D. Screws for Fastening Oriented-Strand-Board-Surfaced, Polyisocyanurate-Foam Sheathing and Roof Insulation to Metal Roof Deck: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. General: Comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item.
1. Continuous Base Flashings: Fabricate in continuous sections of longest length possible, with laps of 6 inches in direction of water flow, and a minimum extension of 4 inches over the underlying roof sheathing and 6 inches up the vertical wall surface.
 2. Open-Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1-inch- high, inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches.
- C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16-inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches from pipe onto roof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Loosely lay polyethylene and/or polyethylene film vapor retarder in a single layer over entire roof deck extending to roof edges and to adjacent walls.
- B. Side and end lap each sheet a minimum of 2" and 6" respectively.
- C. Seal laps with continuous strip of tape recommended by the vapor retarder manufacturer.
- D. Seal at penetrations and at roof edges with manufacturer recommended tape or adhesive. Seal roof vapor retarder to wall vapor retarder or fluid-applied liquid air barrier.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with underlayment manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install lapped in direction that sheds water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.
 - 1. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches beyond **interior face** of exterior wall. Note that this mandates a band approximately 72-inches wide measured from the gutter
 - 2. Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches, and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches.
 - 3. Peaks: Extend from edges of peak 24 inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
- C. Synthetic Underlayment: Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves. Lap sides and ends and treat laps as recommended in writing by manufacturer. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at interval recommended in writing by manufacturer. Fasten according to manufacturer's written instructions. Cover underlayment within period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Install synthetic underlayment on all roof deck areas not covered by self-adhering sheet underlayment.
 - 2. Install in single layer on roofs sloped at 4:12 and greater.

3.4 INTAKE VENT INSTALLATION

- A. Intake Vents: Install continuous intake vents on top of waterproofing underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing. Strip in a second layer of waterproofing underlayment over the top of intake vent.

3.5 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."

- B. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 ASPHALT-SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and recommendations in NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of six roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.

END OF SECTION 07 31 13

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fire-resistance-rated constructions including empty openings and openings containing penetrating items. Requirements apply to ALL trades.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 84 43 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- D. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.
- 3.2 IDENTIFICATION
- A. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

SECTION 07 84 43 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and for wall identification.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- D. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- C. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- D. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 4. Date of installation.
 5. Manufacturer's name.
 6. Installer's name.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 84 43

SECTION 07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - b. Perimeter joints between materials and frames of doors, windows, storefront, and louvers.
 - 2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Vertical control joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions (both above and below ceiling).
 - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, borrowed lights, and storefront entrances.
 - f. Perimeter joints of gypsum board surfaces where they abut another material.
 - g. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and countertops, backsplashes, fixed equipment, and other elements to produce a finished, cleanable, craftsman-like appearance.
 - h. Other joints as indicated.
 - 3. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
 - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
 - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral- or Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Applications: Interior joints in vertical surfaces of:
 - a. Ceramic tile
 - b. Non-porous surfaces in areas of moisture and high humidity including toilet rooms, showers and kitchens;
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniplus.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
 - c. Momentive; GE Sanitary SCS1700.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 898.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Applications:

- a. Interior joints in vertical and overhead surfaces including:
 - 1) Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls;
 - 2) Perimeter joints of exterior openings;
 - 3) Control joints on exposed unit masonry walls.
 - b. Exterior joints in vertical and overhead surfaces including:
 - 1) Control joints in unit masonry;
 - 2) Window, door frame, storefront, and louver perimeter joints (both interior and exterior side of opening).
 - 3) All other exterior non-traffic joints not included otherwise
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240 FC.
 - 3. Color Selection Range: Standard or custom colors providing minimum wide-range selection from at least 50 choices.
- B. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use T.
- 1. Applications:
 - a. Interior joints in horizontal surfaces including tile control and expansion joints,
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
 - b. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 Type II.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
 - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.
 - 3. Color Selection Range: Standard or custom colors providing minimum wide-range selection from at least 50 choices.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- 1. Applications:
 - a. Interior vertical and overhead surfaces at perimeter of wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and borrowed lights.
 - b. Perimeter of gypsum board surfaces where they abut another material.
 - c. All other interior nontraffic joints not included otherwise.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
 - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- B. Applications:
- 1. Perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions indicated to have sound-reduction properties or containing sound attenuation blankets.
 - 2. Electric boxes and other penetrations of gypsum board in partitions indicated to have sound-reduction properties or containing sound attenuation blankets.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- 1. Auralex Acoustics; Auralex StopGap Acoustical Sealant.
 - 2. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
 - 3. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-

sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 14 16 "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Section 08 71 10 "Door Hardware" for door hardware and weather stripping for hollow metal doors and frames.
 - 3. Section 09 91 12 "Painting" for field painting factory-primed hollow metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design and each frame type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of anchorages, joints, and connections.
 - 6. Details of accessories.
 - 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jams and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide hollow metal doors and frames designated on drawings as "HM" by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Daybar Industries Ltd.
 - 4. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Republic Doors and Frames.
 - 6. Security Metal Products Corp.
 - 7. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL 10C.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Provide all hollow metal doors receiving electrified hardware with conduit for field wiring of door by door hardware supplier.
- C. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 7. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
 8. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 2) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 4) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.
- C. Closed-Cell Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11.
1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Coordinate frame installation with electrical and technologies contractors for connection of conduit to electrical junction boxes of all frames with integrated electrical conduit/wiring pathways.
 - b. Place frames before construction of enclosing walls and ceilings.
 - c. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - d. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - e. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - f. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - g. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - h. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames, including EMT conduit and wiring boxes, that are filled with grout. Allow coating to set before grouting frame.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 3. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
 - C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - e. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
 - B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
 - C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer and plastic laminate faces.
 - 2. Solid core doors
 - 3. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 4. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 08 71 10 "Door Hardware" for door hardware in flush wood doors.
 - 2. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, louvers, and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
 - 8. Clearly indicate (by door number) and provide explicit construction details of structural composite-lumber core doors for full-glazed doors.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors furnish actual wood-veneer stained samples showing full range of stains and finishes available, on the wood species specified.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.
 - 2. Plastic laminate, 6 inches square, for each color, texture and pattern selected.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Lambton Doors.
 - 5. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Oshkosh Door Company.
 - 7. VT Industries, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 - 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Particleboard-Core Doors: Use for doors with 40% and less cut-out area for vision lites.
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
- E. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors: May be used for all flush wood doors; REQUIRED to be used for doors with more than 40% cutout area for vision lites.
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.

- F. Mineral-Core Doors:
1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 400 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
 2. Species: Select white oak.
 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Applied wood edges of same species as faces and covering edges of crossbands - edge Type D.
 8. Core: Particleboard, except full-glazed doors: structural composite lumber core.
 9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot or cold press.
 10. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED DOORS

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on drawings.
 4. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Impact-resistant polymer edging, applied after faces.
 - a. Polymer Edging Color: Same color as faces.
 5. Core: Structural composite lumber.
 6. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before faces and crossbands are applied.
 7. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.

1. Opening locations shall be as indicated on the drawings with distance between cut-out and edge of door per manufacturer's instructions, approved shop drawings, and in compliance with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing".

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from industry full range.
 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing as determined solely by the architect.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Reference "Northern Kentucky University Facilities Management Design and Construction Standards" manual, March 2015 – Version 6.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Plastic Laminate Faced Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
 - B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing

facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
 - 3. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1. All cylinders for locksets should be Small Format Interchangeable Core. NKU currently uses Best Peaks Patented with a propriety Best Peak Patented keyway.
2. the contractor will purchase the cores and NKU will pin the cores.
3. Contractor shall furnish (3) key blanks per lock/cylinder to NKU.

- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Select Hinges SL 11HD Heavy Duty

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives (IV).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

- B. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:

1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
5. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.

- C. Permanent Cores:

1. Interchangeable Cores: Small Format Interchangeable Core using Best Peak Patented Keyway.

D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
2. Permanent keys – 3 blanks per lock

E. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed construction cores.

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.
3. Furnish a list of opening numbers with locking devices, showing cylinder types and quantities required when cylinders or cores are to be owner furnished.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 certified. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 8200 Series.
 - b. Stanley Best (BE) – 40H-UN Series.
 - c. Schlage L900 Series

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
 4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
 - a) Provide standard duty Parallel arms interior/low traffic
 - b) Provide heavy duty S-CUSH or EDA Parallel arms at exterior and high traffic
 - c) All door frames to be reinforced
 - d) "SNB" Sex Nuts and Bolts at label doors as required

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.

4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
 - b. Brass or Bronze: 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives (IV). 8400 Series
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.9 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives (IV) FS438

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
2. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.
- C. Before hardware installation, verify that all doors and frames are properly prepared to receive the specified hardware. Hollow metal frames shall be prepared for ANSI strike plates per A115.1-2 (4-7/8" high), hinge preps will be mortised and reinforced with a minimum of 10 gauge reinforcement material; minimum of 14 gauge reinforcement material for closer. Hollow metal doors shall be properly prepared and reinforced with a minimum of 16 gauge material for either mortised or cylindrical locks as specified. It is preferred that all hollow metal doors receiving door closers have 14-gauge reinforcement. If this is not possible, the use of sex bolts is mandatory. Wood doors shall be factory prepared to receive the scheduled hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. The manufacturer's representative for the locking devices and closing devices must inspect and approve, in writing, the installation of their products at the expense of the contractor. Hardware installed incorrectly must be reported to the architect prior to the architect's final punch list.
- C. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

NOT USED

Set: 2.0

Doors: [T212](#)

Description: Single Use Restroom / Shower - Fire Rated

1 Continuous Hinge	SL 11HD	Select
1 Privacy Set w/ Indicator	L9000 (match exist lever)	Schlage
1 Door Closer	4040 XP	LCN
1 Kick Plate	8400 10" x 2" LDW x B4E	Ives
1 Floor Stop	438	Rockwood
1 Gasketing	S88	Pemko
2 Coat Hook	RM802	Rockwood

Set: 3.0

Doors: [T213](#)

Description: Multi-Use Restrooms / Showers - Fire Rated

1 Continuous Hinge	SL 11HD	Select
1 Passage Set	L9000 (match exist lever)	Schlage

1 Door Closer	4040 XP	LCN
1 Kick Plate	K8400 10"x2" LDWxB4E	Ives
1 Gasketing	S88	Pemko

Set: 4.0

Doors: T214

Description: Custodial Closet - Fire Rated

1 Continuous Hinge	SL 11HD	Select
1 Storeroom Lock	L9000 (match exist lever)	Schlage
1 SFIC Core	Keyed Const. Core	Best
1 SFIC Core - Permanent	Removable/Interchangeable Core	Best
1 Door Closer	4040 XP	LCN
1 Floor Stop	FS438	Ives
1 Gasketing	S88	PE

Set: 5.0

Doors: T213A, T213B

Description: Shower Rooms

1 Continuous Hinge	SL 11HD	Select
1 Privacy Set w/ Indicator	L9000 (match exist lever)	Schlage
1 Floor Stop	FS438	Ives
3 Silencer	608	Rockwood
2 Coat Hook	RM802	Rockwood

Set: 6.0

Doors: T213C, T213D

Description: WC Doors

1 Continuous Hinge	SL 11HD	Select
1 Privacy Set w/ Indicator	L9000 (match exist lever)	Schlage
1 Floor Stop	FS438	Ives
3 Silencer	608	Rockwood
1 Coat Hook	RM802	Rockwood

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088300 – MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Annealed monolithic glass mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachment details.
- C. Samples: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Clips: Full size.
 - 3. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of mirror.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports: From mirror manufacturer indicating that mirror mastic was tested for compatibility and adhesion with mirror backing and substrates on which mirrors are installed.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Mirror Mastic Compatibility Test: Submit mirror mastic products to mirror manufacturer for testing to determine compatibility of mastic with mirror backing.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of mirror mastic products and mirror backing matching those submitted.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Gardner Glass, Inc
 - b. Guardian Glass
 - c. National Glass Industries
 - d. Trulite Glass
- B. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.

2.2 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

- A. Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.
- B. Annealed Monolithic Glass Mirrors: Mirror **Glazing**Quality, ultraclear (low-iron) float glass with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission.
 - 1. Nominal Thickness: 6.0 mm
 - 2. **color**>.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.
- C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.
- D. Film Backing for Safety Mirrors: Film backing and pressure-sensitive adhesive; both compatible with mirror backing paint as certified by mirror manufacturer.

2.4 MIRROR HARDWARE

- A. Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover edges of mirrors in a single piece.
 - 1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturer: Stylmark or approved equal.
 - 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch (16 and 25 mm) in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch (1.0 mm).
 - a. Manufacturer: Stylmark or approved equal.
 - 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
- B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
- C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield, expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate mirrors in the shop to greatest extent possible.
- B. Fabricate cutouts for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.
- C. Mirror Edge Treatment: Flat polished.
 - 1. Seal edges of mirrors with edge sealer after edge treatment to prevent chemical or atmospheric penetration of glass coating.
 - 2. Require mirror manufacturer to perform edge treatment and sealing in factory immediately after cutting to final sizes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of existing finishes or primers with mirror mastic.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual" and "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- B. Provide a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick by 4 inches (100 mm) long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum airspace of 1/8 inch (3 mm) between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.

- D. Clean exposed surface of mirrors not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Clean mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

SECTION 08 90 00 – FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fixed, extruded-aluminum exterior wall louvers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 "HVAC" for work by other trades that interfaces with louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Storm-resistant louver that provides specified wind-driven rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
 - 3. Show large-scale attachment head, jamb, and sill details that include actual conditions of adjacent materials to which louvers will attach.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Provide actual material samples of the full range of colors available; color charts, printed and photographic representations, or web-site references for color will not be accepted.
 - a. Do not submit manufacturer who is unable or unwilling to provide real material samples.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and of metal finish selected in initial samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Provide for all louvers greater than 12 inches in height.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The); SCH501.
 - b. All-Lite Architectural Products; ECD-545.
 - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.; RSH-5700.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation; EHH-501.
 - e. Industrial Louvers Inc; SP-537.
 - f. Nystrom Inc.; LSA5CDD.
 - g. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC; EME520DD.
 - 2. Louver Depth: 5 inches.
 - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch thick for frames and 0.060 inch thick for blades.
 - 4. Sill: Custom brake-formed loose sills, made of aluminum, .094-inch thick, formed with end dams and as indicated on the Drawings for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior. Provide sills with same finish as louvers
 - 5. Sizes: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 6.8 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 800-fpm free-area intake velocity.
 - c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 99.5 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 3 inches per hour and a wind speed of 29 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 600 fpm.
 - 7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Provide for all louvers 12 inches or less in height
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
 - b. All-Lite Architectural Products.
 - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - e. Industrial Louvers Inc.

- f. Nystrom Inc.
 - g. Ruskin Company; Tomkins PLC; EME220DD (Basis-of-Design).
 - 2. Louver Depth: 2 inches.
 - 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch thick for frames and 0.045 inch thick for blades.
 - 4. Sill: Custom brake-formed loose sills, made of aluminum, .094-inch thick, formed with end dams and as indicated on the Drawings for drainage to exterior and to prevent water penetrating to interior. Provide sills with same finish as louvers
 - 5. Sizes: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 6.8 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 500-fpm free-area intake velocity.
 - c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 99.0 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 3 inches per hour and a wind speed of 29 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 400 fpm.
 - 7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
 - 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.
- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 - 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
 - 2. Finish: Mill finish.
 - 3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.
- D. Louver Screening:
 - 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated, Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Insulating Core: Rigid, glass-fiber-board insulation or extruded-polystyrene foam.
 - 4. Provide aluminum channel stiffeners in core as necessary to prevent panel from bowing or deflecting under wind and equipment-driven air movement loads.
 - 5. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
 - 6. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
 - 7. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers, but black color.
 - 8. Attach blank-off panels with sheet metal screws.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

- D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
 - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated on the drawings as part of the louver design appearance.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including custom sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Channel.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
 - 1. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Fill joint between louver frame and opening substrate with low-rise, sprayed polyurethane foam sealant to provide an air-tight installation. Trim foam sealant back to accommodate backer rod and joint sealant installation. Install perimeter joint sealants with required backer rod as specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 90 00

SECTION 092613 - GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Specification Section 092900 Gypsum Board for veneer backer panels and accessories.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gypsum veneer plaster for interior veneer plaster.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 10-inch (250-mm) length for each trim accessory.
 - 2. Textured Finishes: Manufacturer's standard size for each textured finish and on rigid backing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Provide a full-thickness finish mockup for each type and finish of gypsum veneer plaster and substrate to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select representative surfaces and conditions for application of each type of gypsum veneer plaster and substrate.
 - 2. Provide mockups of ceilings in sizes of at least 10 sq. ft.
 - 3. Apply gypsum veneer plaster, according to requirements for the completed Work, after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, and bundles bearing brand name and identification of manufacturer or supplier.
- B. Store materials inside under cover, and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.
- C. Stack panels flat on leveled supports off floor or slab to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 843 requirements or gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: Maintain not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 80 deg F (27 deg C) for seven days before application of gypsum veneer plaster, continuously during application, and after application until veneer plaster is dry.
- C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum veneer plaster drying too rapidly.
 - 1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on veneer plaster.
 - 2. Maintain relative humidity levels, for prevailing ambient temperature, that produce normal drying conditions.
 - 3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during veneer plaster application until it is dry.
- D. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, mold damaged, or faded from overexposure to sunlight.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain gypsum veneer plaster products, including gypsum base for veneer plaster, joint reinforcing tape, and embedding material, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTER

- A. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: ASTM C 587, ready-mixed, smooth, finish-coat veneer plaster formulated for application directly over substrate without use of separate base-coat material.
 - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Georgia Pacific Gypsum
 - b. National Gypsum Company
 - c. USG Corporation

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced product standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 631 polyvinyl acetate.

- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- D. Patching Mortar: Dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster: Apply according to ASTM C 844 unless manufacturer's written recommendations are more stringent.
 - 1. Do not allow gypsum base to degrade from exposure to sunlight, as evidenced by fading of paper facing.
 - 2. Erection Tolerance: No more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) offsets between planes of gypsum base panels, and 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m) noncumulative, for level, plumb, warp, and bow.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not locate joints, other than control joints, at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control joints with space between edges of adjoining panels.
- F. Cover both sides of partition framing with panels in concealed spaces, including above ceilings, except in internally braced chases.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.74 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints; seal joints with acoustical sealant.

- G. Wood Framing: Install panels over wood framing, with "floating" internal corner construction. Do not attach panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. "Float" panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- H. Fastener Spacing: Comply with ASTM C 844, manufacturer's written recommendations, and fire-resistance-rating requirements.
 - 1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. along framing members for wall or ceiling application.

3.3 INSTALLING PANELS

- A. Install panels for veneer plaster in locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum base panels before wall panels, to the greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On walls, apply gypsum base panels vertically and parallel to framing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
- C. Fasteners: Drive fasteners flush with gypsum base surface. Do not overdrive fasteners or cause surface depressions.
- D. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum base panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, and attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install according to ASTM C 844 and in specific locations approved by Architect.
- C. Aluminum Trim:
 - 1. Apply and embed joint tape over flanges of aluminum trim accessories if recommended by trim manufacturer.

3.5 GYPSUM VENEER PLASTERING

- A. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Mixing: Mechanically mix gypsum veneer plaster materials to comply with ASTM C 843 and with gypsum veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Application: Comply with ASTM C 843 and with veneer plaster manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 1. One-Component Gypsum Veneer Plaster: Trowel apply plaster over substrate to uniform thickness. Fill all voids and imperfections. Immediately double back with same mixer batch of plaster to a uniform total thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 inch (1.6 to 2.4 mm).
 - 2. Where gypsum veneer plaster abuts metal, including doorframes, windows and other units, groove finish coat to eliminate spalling.

3. Do not apply veneer plaster to gypsum base if paper facing has degraded from exposure to sunlight. Before applying veneer plaster, use remedial methods to restore bonding capability to degraded paper facing according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Concealed Surfaces: Do not omit gypsum veneer plaster behind cabinets, furniture, furnishings, and similar removable items. Omit veneer plaster in the following areas where it will be concealed from view in the completed Work unless otherwise indicated or required to maintain fire-resistance and STC ratings:
 1. Above suspended ceilings.
- D. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Finish: Finish to match existing adjacent surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed gypsum veneer plaster from damage from weather, condensation, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace gypsum veneer plaster and gypsum base panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 1. Indications that gypsum base panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 2. Indications that gypsum base panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092613

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Sound attenuation blankets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for tile backing panels.
2. Section 092612 "Gypsum Veneer Plastering" for installation instructions for gypsum board being used as a gypsum veneer plaster backer.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Gypsum.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
4. Lafarge North America Inc.
5. National Gypsum Company.
6. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Location: Ceiling surfaces, bulkheads and soffits; unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 2. Surface Abrasion: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 3. Surface Indentation: Meets or exceeds Level 1 requirements.
 4. Single-Drop Soft-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 5. Hard-Body Impact: Meets or exceeds Level 2 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 6. Long Edges: Tapered.
 7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 8. Location: All wall surfaces to 4 inches above ceiling and all bulkheads/soffits within 10 feet of floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.
1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
 4. Locations: Gypsum board surfaces behind or within 10-feet of sinks, lavatories or other plumbing fixtures.

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: Not permitted.
 - d. U-Bead: Not permitted.
 - e. Expansion (control) joint: One piece formed with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.
- B. Contractor Option Interior Trim: No-Coat Structural Laminate trims by Structus Building Technologies may be used as a contractor option. Installation shall be in compliance with manufacturer's requirements using manufacturer's recommended tools and equipment.

2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use ready-mix drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use ready-mix drying type topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
6. Setting-Type Joint Compound: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products; for spot grouting of hollow metal door frames.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).
- C. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Install acoustic sealant according to drawing details and manufacturer's instructions.
 1. **Note** that this includes *placement of sealant bead before* gypsum board is placed against metal framing in most applications.
 2. Non-compliance will require removal of panels and proper re-installation.
- C. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- D. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- E. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- F. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- G. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- H. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
 1. Locate control joints where indicated on the drawings; If not indicated, plan on providing control joints 24 feet on center for uninterrupted surfaces and request specific locations from architect before starting framing.
- I. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

- J. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
- K. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
- L. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- M. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- N. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- P. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.2 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Multilayer Application:
 - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 2. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately with screws.

3.3 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or field directed by architect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges. Wherever board meets a different material, use LC-Bead held back to form a ¼-inch neat joint to receive sealant.

3.4 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces. See mock-up requirements in Part 1.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Embed tape at joints.
 - a. Application: In ceiling plenum areas and other **concealed areas**.
 - 2. Level 5: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound over entire surface.
 - a. Application: **All exposed gypsum board surfaces**.
 - 3. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
 - 4. If imperfections or irregularities are observed in level 5 finishes after installation of paint primer, gypsum board installer is responsible for re-working gypsum finish to remove such defects and for having the surface re-prime painted and re-inspected, at no additional cost to owner.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or blotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 09 30 00 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic floor tile.
 - 2. Ceramic wall tile.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.
 - 4. Waterproof membrane.
 - 5. Uncoupling membrane.
 - 6. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 7. Metal edge strips and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
 - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units and glas-mat, water resistant backer board.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.
 - 2. Review requirements for each applicable installation condition in TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation".
 - 3. Provide reference copies of both documents for use in the meeting and for continued reference on site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. TCNA Handbook: Provide copies of applicable installation guidelines required by the Work of this Project as listed in TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" latest edition, including copies of any referenced ANSI requirements.
 - 1. Clearly indicate by room number the locations where each installation method is intended to be followed.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For grout and accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of tile and grout to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 boxes of each type, composition, color, pattern, and size installed.
 - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated. Round up quantity provided to the next full and unopened bag.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
 - 1. Uncoupling membrane.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers and Products: Provide products listed on the Drawings.

- B. Trim Units for Tile: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - 1. Base: Coved with surface bullnose top edge.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - c. USG Corporation.
 - d. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 4. Locations: Wall tile locations behind or within 10-feet of sinks, lavatories or other plumbing fixtures.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. USG Corporation.
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - d. Custom Building Products
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
 - 4. Locations: Wall tile locations inside or within 5-feet of showers.

2.5 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and the descriptions in this Article.
- B. At Contractor's option, provide either of the products listed in paragraphs 1 or 2 below:
 - 1. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), and fabric reinforcement.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Custom Building Products; 9240 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - 2) Laticrete International Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - 3) MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic L (PRP M19).
 - 4) Summitville Tiles, Inc.; S-9000.
 - 2. Unreinforced, Fluid-Applied Product: Liquid-latex rubber, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), in a consistency suitable for trowel application and intended for use as waterproofing.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) LATICRETE International Inc.; Hydro Ban.

2.6 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, which complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with a grid structure of square or circular cavities and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 3/16-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; SpiderWeb II Uncoupling Mat.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Strata_Mat.
 - c. Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.

2.7 CRACK-ISOLATION MEMBRANES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, which complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fabric-Reinforced, Modified-Bituminous Sheet: Self-adhering, modified-bituminous sheet with fabric reinforcement facing; 0.040-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products.
 - b. MAPEI Corporation.
 - c. National Applied Construction Products, Inc.

2.8 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive.
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; equivalent product.
 - b. Laticrete International Inc.; Laticrete 254 Platinum.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; KeraBond / Keralastic System.
 - d. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; equivalent product.
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 100% Solids Epoxy Grout mixed with cement grout.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; SpectraLOCK PRO Grout.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Opticolor.
 - d. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; AccuColor EFX Epoxy Special Effects Grout.
 - 2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealants of base polymer and characteristics indicated that comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

- B. Metal Edge Strips:
 - 1. At top of wall tile: Schluter- JOLLY or approved equal
 - 2. Between existing and new floor tile: Schluter- SCHIENE or approved equal.
- C. Shower Splashguard Barrier Strip: Schluter Showerprofile – WSL or approved equal surface mounted.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.
 - 3. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.
- B. Provide substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar that comply with flatness tolerances specified in referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards.
 - 1. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions with trowelable leveling and patching compound according to tile-setting material manufacturer's written instructions. Use product specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods that are applicable to the substrate and material conditions and in accordance with reviewed shop drawings / submittals. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

- a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Comply with TCNA installation methods indicated in ceramic tile installation schedule in this section. Do not begin installation without reviewing and having a copy of the applicable TCNA specification present at the installation location.
- C. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- E. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 1. Porcelain and Quarry Floor Tile: 3/16 inch.
 2. Ceramic Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
- H. Expansion Joints: Locate expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where required according to TCNA Handbook EJ171, during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install uncoupling membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over uncoupling membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no later than 10 days after installation whichever is more stringent. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
- B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

PART 4 - TILE SCHEDULE

4.1 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor, at all tile floor installations in showers:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F121; cement mortar bed on bonded waterproof membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Slab, at all tile floor installations in showers:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F121 and ANSI A108.1B; cement mortar bed (thickset) on bonded waterproof membrane.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - b. Bond Coat for Cured-Bed Method: Latex-portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- C. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs, at all wall tile installations in shower rooms:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244; thinset mortar applied vertically over waterproof membrane on cementitious backer units.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- D. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs, at all wall tile installations except in shower rooms:
 - 1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245; thinset mortar over waterproof membrane on coated glass mat backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
3. Style: Cove (base with toe).

B. Properties:

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
2. Height: 4 inches.
3. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
4. Outside Corners: Job formed.
5. Inside Corners: Job formed.
6. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Colors and Patterns: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- A. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed; do not overlap toe sections. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Decorative resinous flooring systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for curing compounds and other concrete treatments requiring compatibility with resinous flooring system.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed at joints in resinous flooring systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required provide sample kit with actual-material samples showing full range of color and finish options available. Provide minimum of 15 color choices.
 - 1. Printed or photographic representations of color will be returned without review.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required provide two 12-inch square samples of each color and finish selected, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- D. Product Schedule: For resinous flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Letter from Installer certifying the experience of the craftsperson to be performing and supervising the installation.
- C. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- D. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Firm authorized in writing by the manufacturer as a representative of the specified products and who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator to perform and supervise the Work who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Installer shall have completed at least 10 projects of similar size and complexity.
 - 2. Supervisor shall be present at all times work of this Section is being performed.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Mockups: Apply mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects, slip resistance, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Apply full-thickness mockups on 48-inch- square floor area selected by Architect.
 - a. Include 48-inch length of integral cove base with inside and outside corner.
 - 2. Simulate finished lighting conditions for Architect's review of mockups.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Contract Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.
 - 1. Packages and containers shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration from moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, or other detrimental effects.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
 - 1. As a minimum maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 deg F during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which resinous flooring manufacturer and the installer jointly agree to satisfactorily repair or replace materials that deteriorate during the specified warranty period. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of resinous flooring due to unusual phenomena, failure of prepared and treated substrate, formation of new substrate cracks exceeding 1/16 inch in width, fire, vandalism, or abuse by equipment.
 - 1. Deterioration includes the following:
 - a. Adhesive or cohesive failures.
 - b. Abrasion or tearing failures.
 - c. Surface crazing or spalling.
 - d. Intrusion of water, oils, gasoline, grease, salt, deicer chemicals, or acids into deck substrate.
 - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Key Resin Company.
 - 2. Stonhard, Inc.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company; General Polymers.

2.2 DECORATIVE RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, decorative-aggregate-filled, epoxy-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
- B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Wearing Surface: Orange-peel texture.
3. Overall System Thickness: 1/8 inch.
4. Integral cove base at all floor to wall intersections.

C. Body Coats:

1. Resin: Epoxy.
2. Formulation Description: High solids.
3. Application Method: Troweled or screeded.
 - a. Thickness of Coats: 1/16 inch.
 - b. Number of Coats: Two.
4. Aggregates: Colored quartz (ceramic-coated silica).

D. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.

1. Resin: Epoxy.
2. Type: Clear.
3. Finish: Gloss.
4. Number of Coats: One.

E. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

1. Compressive Strength: 6000 psi per ASTM C 579.
2. Tensile Strength: 1500 psi per ASTM C 307.
3. Water Absorption: 1.0 percent per ASTM C 413.
4. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 0.00004 inch per ASTM C 531.
5. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation per MIL-D-3134.
6. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch per MIL-D-3134.
7. Abrasion Resistance: 0.023 gram maximum weight loss per ASTM D 4060.
8. Tensile Elongation Percent (ASTM D638): 2-4.
9. Flammability: Self-extinguishing per ASTM D 635.
10. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.22 W/sq. cm or greater per NFPA 253.

F. System Chemical Resistance: Test specimens of cured resinous flooring system are unaffected when tested according to ASTM D 1308 for 50 percent immersion.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated.
- C. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated and that prevents substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.

- D. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Clean and prepare concrete substrates as recommended by the manufacturer
 - 2. Roughen concrete substrates per ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 3. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform plastic sheet test, ASTM D 4263. Proceed with application only after testing indicates absence of moisture in substrates.
 - c. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - 5. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.

2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply waterproofing membrane, over entire substrate surface, in manufacturer's recommended thickness.
1. Apply waterproofing membrane to integral cove base substrates.
- D. Apply reinforcing membrane to substrate cracks.
- E. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.
- F. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.
1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- G. Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Material Sampling: Owner may at any time and any number of times during resinous flooring application require material samples for testing for compliance with requirements.
1. Owner will engage an independent testing agency to take samples of materials being used. Material samples will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will test samples for compliance with requirements, using applicable referenced testing procedures or, if not referenced, using testing procedures listed in manufacturer's product data.
 3. If test results show applied materials do not comply with specified requirements, pay for testing, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces coated with unacceptable materials, and reapply flooring materials to comply with requirements.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours after completion of work.

- B. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.
- C. Cleaning: Not sooner than two days in advance of date scheduled for Contract Completion inspection remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring.
 - 1. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer as included in "Submittals" for maintenance procedures.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive Squares: Interface Flor TacTiles, 3" x 3" square, compounded acrylic adhesive, applied to PET polyester backing with PET polyester release liner.
- C. Transition strips: Schluter-SCHIENE or approved equal provided at transitions between carpet and ceramic tile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- E. Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- F. Installation Method: Adhesive squares.
- G. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- H. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- I. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- J. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- K. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- L. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- M. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 09 91 12 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior and interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Ferrous metal.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements" for additional definitions including 'mock-ups'; 'benchmark painting samples'; 'experienced', 'manufacturer's technical representative', 'factory authorized service representative'.
 - 2. Section 09 96 00 "High-Performance Coatings" for general field painting of all "HPC" designated coatings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 - 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 - 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Before applying painting systems, conduct conference at Project site. Notify participants at least 5 working days before conference.
 - 1. Meet with Owner; Architect; Interior Designer; Construction Manager; Painting Contractor; and Paint Manufacturer's Representative.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to surface preparation and paint application, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions to be painted for compliance with requirement including adhesion and compatibility of coating with substrate.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. For any listed paint system where the installer or manufacturer believes the specified system is incompatible or not the best system for the substrate and installation conditions indicated. Bring these concerns to the architect's attention for discussion and resolution before making product submittals.
- C. For any listed paint system where the film thickness is not indicated or where the installer / manufacturer recommend a different thickness, clearly indicate the thickness intended and clearly point out differences from the specified system. Architect will accept or correct proposed changes in the submission.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Acceptance of verification sample colors is tentative, pending final color review on in-place mockups under actual installation conditions.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 gallons of the primary neutral color and 1 gallon of each other color and product type applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 4.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated and the area is under lighting and other visual-impacting conditions that match the completed-construction.
 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If architect's review of colors on actual-conditions mockup indicates that the color is not acceptable, regardless of tentative color approval or verification samples, architect reserves the right to select different colors and the contractor shall then provide a new mockup for review at no additional cost to the owner.
 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Contract Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products the following:
 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Anti-Corrosive Coatings: 250 g/L.
 - 4. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: 350 g/L.
 - 5. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: 550 g/L.
 - 6. Floor Coatings: g/L.
 - 7. Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
 - 8. Sanding Sealers: 275 g/L.
 - 9. All other Sealers: 200 g/L.
 - 10. Clear Shellac: 730 g/L.
 - 11. Pigmented Shellac: 550 g/L.
 - 12. Stains: 250 g/L.
- D. Colors: Match Architect's samples. Provide color selections made by the Architect and accepted after review of in-place mock-ups.

2.3 EXTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Exterior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated rust-inhibitive metal primer for exterior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310 Series.
- B. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310 Series.

2.4 INTERIOR PRIMERS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; ProGreen 200 Interior Latex Primer B28W600.
- B. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; ProGreen 200 Interior Latex Primer B28W600.
- C. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-310 Series.

2.5 EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Exterior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel for exterior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Zero VOC Semi-Gloss, B66-600 Series.

2.6 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

- A. Interior Flat or Eggshell Acrylic Paint (Dryfall): Factory-formulated flat or eggshell acrylic latex paint for interior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; Waterborne Acrylic Dry Fall Eg-Shel B42W2.
- B. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat B30-2600 Series.
- C. Interior Flat Latex-Emulsion Size: Factory-formulated flat latex-based interior paint.
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat B30-2600 Series.
- D. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel B20-2600 Series.
- E. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
 1. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series.
- F. Interior Semigloss Acrylic-Modified Alkyd Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel for interior application.
 1. Sherwin-Williams; Pro Industrial Zero VOC Semi-Gloss, B66-600 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- D. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
 - 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 - 7. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 8. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 9. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 - 10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion. Allow finished coats to cure a minimum of 24 hours before applying another coat.
- E. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.

2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 4. Touch-up: Touch-up damaged areas of painting using only the same type of application equipment as was used for the original application. If differences of appearance – including sheen and light reflectance – appear in the repaired area due to different application methods, sand the defective work area and repaint the entire surface (not just the original damage area) between normal surface breaks (E.G.: between wall corners, control joints, frames).
- F. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials in coats no thinner (and not excessively thicker) than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- H. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Uninsulated metal piping.
 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
 4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
 7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- I. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Panelboards.
 2. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 3. Conduit and fittings.
- J. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- K. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- L. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- M. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
1. Apply stains if indicated.
 2. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- N. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
1. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to sample paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to Project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing agency will perform appropriate tests for the following characteristics as required by Owner:
 - a. Alkali and mildew resistance.
 - b. Quantitative material analysis.

- c. Abrasion resistance.
 - d. Apparent reflectivity.
 - e. Flexibility.
 - f. Washability.
 - g. Absorption.
 - h. Accelerated weathering.
 - i. Dry opacity.
 - j. Accelerated yellowness.
 - k. Recoating.
 - l. Skinning.
 - m. Color retention.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show any material being used does not comply with specified requirements.
- a. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and properly re-prepare, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the noncomplying paint.
 - b. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove noncomplying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site. Do not allow accumulation of used rags on site even if placed in air-tight containers.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

PART 4 - SCHEDULES

4.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify painting schedule and requirements for each surface and each area.

4.2 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Modified Alkyd Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a rust-inhibitive primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior ferrous-metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel.
- B. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Modified Alkyd Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.
 - a. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel.

4.3 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete and concrete masonry:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a block filler.
 - a. Block Filler: Concrete unit masonry block filler.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish at ceilings, bulkheads and soffits: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.

- b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.
 - 2. Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel Finish at wall surfaces: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.
- C. Wood: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood undercoater.
 - a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel finishes.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- D. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
 - 1. Flat or Eggshell Acrylic Finish (Dryfall) at exposed roof structure only at Contractor's option: One finish coat over factory-primed surfaces.
 - a. Finish Coat: Interior flat or eggshell acrylic (dryfall) paint.
 - 2. Semigloss Acrylic-Modified Alkyd Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over factory-primed surfaces.
 - a. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel.
- E. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
 - 1. Semigloss Acrylic-Modified Alkyd Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
 - a. Primer: Interior zinc-coated metal primer.
 - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic-modified alkyd enamel.
- F. Cotton and Canvas Insulation Jacket: Provide the following finish system on cotton or canvas insulation covering:
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coats: Interior flat latex-emulsion size.

END OF SECTION 09 91 12

SECTION 10 14 23 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior panel signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color sets consisting of actual-material units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Panel Signs: Provide a sample panel not less than 6 inches by 6 inches for each material, color, texture, and pattern required. On each panel include a representative sample of the graphic image process required, showing graphic style, and colors and finishes of letters, numbers, and other graphic devices.
- E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Concept: The bidding documents are based upon a general design intent and signage quantity. The signage contractor is required to meet with the Owner to determine final location, quantity, size and copy for all signs. A maximum of 3 visits will be required. Submit Owner approved sign copy to Architect for final approval.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.

- b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
- c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
- 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 2. ASE, Inc.
 - 3. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - 5. InPro Corporation.
 - 6. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
- B. Panel Sign: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner. **Applied letters, engraved characters and Braille plates are NOT acceptable.**
 - 1. Laminated, Etched Photopolymer: Raised graphics with Braille 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to 0.125 inch acrylic back.
 - 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - 3. Corner Condition: Square.
 - 4. Mounting: Unframed.
 - 5. Custom Paint Colors: As selected by Architect.
 - 6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors. Font styles to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's complete line of ADA compliant styles.
 - 7. Sign Schedule: Indicated on Drawings.
- C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets and fittings for bracket-mounted signs from extruded aluminum to suit panel sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Factory paint brackets in color matching background color of panel sign.

2.3 PANEL-SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: As recommended by sign manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less for adhesives used inside the weatherproofing system and applied on-site when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch thick, with adhesive on both sides.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door, 5'-0" above floor to top of sign. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Adhesive and Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive.
- C. Bracket-Mounted Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, fittings, and hardware for mounting signs that project at right angles from walls and ceilings. Attach brackets and fittings securely to walls and ceilings with concealed fasteners and anchoring devices to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 23

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Washroom accessories.
 - 2. Custodial accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors" for flat glass mirrors and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
 - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
 - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
 - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: AISI Type 302/304, with No. 4 finish (satin), 0.034-inch (22 gauge) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (20 gauge) minimum nominal thickness. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- H. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.2 WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. AJW.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Paper Towel Dispenser **TBA-1A**: Where this designation is indicated, the unit will be furnished and installed by the Owner.
- C. Toilet Tissue Dispenser **TBA-2** and **TBA-2A**: Where this designation is indicated, the unit will be furnished and installed by the Owner.
- D. Soap Dispenser **TBA-3**: Where this designation is indicated, the unit will be furnished and installed by the Owner.
- E. Grab Bar **TBA-4A, -4B, -4C, -4D**:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6806.
- F. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit **TBA-6**: Where this designation is indicated, the unit will be furnished and installed by the Owner.
- G. Shower Rod **TBA-8**:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6047.
 - 2. Description: 1-1/4-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
- H. Shower Curtain **TBA-9**:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204.
 - 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
 - 3. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- I. Folding Shower Seat **TBA-10**:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5181 (reversible).
 - 2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
 - 3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
- J. Mop and Broom Holder **TBA-13**:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-223 x 36.
 - 2. Description: Unit with holders.
 - 3. Length: 36 inches.
 - 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
- K. Robe Hook **TBA-17**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-233

L. Folding Shower Seat **TBA-20**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5191

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate in advance all necessary in-wall blocking or mounting plates.
- B. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- C. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of fire protection cabinet indicated.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.
- C. Ensure that mounting methods, heights, and cabinet design does not create an ADA 'over-hanging objects' violation. [No element (including handle) projecting from the wall plane more than 4-inches when above 27-inches above floor line.]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - 2. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 4. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Nystrom Building Products.
 - 6. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - 7. Strike First Corporation of America.
- B. Cabinet Size: Suitable for fire extinguisher specified in other sections.
- C. Cabinet Construction:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets, in rating to match wall assembly, with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- D. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- E. Semi-Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated.
 - 1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Typical cabinets except gymnasium: Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch or projecting door pull.
 - a. Projecting Handles more than 27-inches above floor line may not protrude more than 4-inches in front of the wall plane; provide recessed pulls if standard pulls do not comply with this ADA requirement.
 - 2. Gymnasium: Provide recessed door pull.
 - 3. Provide concealed type or continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - a. Provide brackets for all extinguishers, whether in cabinets or not.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER"
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
 - b. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers outside of cabinets with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to wall surface.
- L. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
 - a. Exterior of cabinet, door and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
 - b. Interior of cabinet and door.
2. Steel: Baked enamel or powder coat.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling". After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations indicated with top of cabinet opening 5'-4" above floor. Where extinguishers occur without cabinet, mount top of extinguisher 5'-0" above floor.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.
 - 2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 3. Fire-Rated Cabinets:
 - a. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, fire extinguishers for installation in fire extinguisher cabinets and for exposed (bracket-mounted) locations.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 10 44 13 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets" for cabinets, mounting brackets inside cabinets, and mounting brackets for exposed wall-mounted extinguishers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.
 - b. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - c. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
 - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.

- e. Nystrom Building Products.
 - f. Potter Roemer LLC.
 - g. Strike First Corporation of America.
 - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install extinguisher in fire extinguisher cabinet in all public areas and where fire extinguisher cabinets are indicated on the drawings.
- C. Install for extinguisher access in compliance with ADA accessibility guidelines, including clear floor space and reach limits.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 12 32 16 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced countertop supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring.
 - 2. Section 12 36 61 "Quartz Countertops" for simulated stone countertops and backsplashes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. Exposed Portions of Casework: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including bottoms of cabinets 48 inches above floor, and surfaces visible in open cabinets.
- D. Semi exposed Portions of Casework: Surfaces behind opaque doors, such as interiors of cabinets, shelves, dividers, interiors and sides of drawers, and interior faces of doors. Tops of cabinets 78 inches or more above floor and bottoms of wall cabinets lower than 48-inches above floor are defined as semi exposed.
- E. Concealed Portions of Casework: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, and ends and backs that are placed directly against walls or other cabinets.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware. Show installation details, including field joints and filler panels. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: 8-by-10-inch Samples for each type of finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish complete touchup kit for each type and finish of manufactured wood casework provided. Include scratch fillers, stains, finishes, and other materials necessary to perform permanent repairs to damaged casework finish. Provide one kit for each school.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project and who is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with requirements for modular cabinets in AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards." Custom manufactured products shall meet AWI 'custom grade' requirements as a minimum, unless higher grade is specified.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- C. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
 - b. Warping of components.
 - c. Failure of operating hardware.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Contract Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Cabinet Systems.
 - 2. Cabinets By Design (Duluth, GA).
 - 3. Case Systems Inc.
 - 4. Hamilton Sorter.
 - 5. Stevens Industries, Inc.
 - 6. TMI Systems Design Corporation.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic-laminate-faced cabinets from single manufacturer.

2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Provide labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that casework, including installation, complies with requirements of grades specified.

2.3 CASEWORK

- A. Design:
1. Reveal overlay.
- B. Exposed Surfaces:
1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS.
 - a. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all exposed edges.
- C. Semiexposed Materials:
1. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Provide thermoset decorative panels for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semiexposed edges.
- D. Concealed Materials:
1. Plastic Laminate: Grade BKL. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), are not permitted.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
- E. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
- F. Plastic Laminate: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3. Finishes to be laminate manufacturer's matte, suede or equivalent finish as approved by Architect.
1. Use various manufacturers and colors as indicated on the room finish schedule sheet in the drawings by various required color schemes. For laminates indicated on the drawings 'to be selected', interior designer will select from full range of colors and patterns for any of the manufacturers listed below.
 2. Advise interior designer of any incompatible product selections and resolve any problems as part of the work.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following as selected by Architect:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Pionite.
 - c. Wilsonart International.
- G. Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate: Rigid PVC extrusions, through color with satin finish, 3 mm thick at doors and drawer fronts, 1 mm thick at all other exposed edges of cabinet members and shelves (including wall cabinet top and bottom edges and at front and back edges of shelves).

- H. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
- I. Edgebanding for Thermoset Decorative Panels: PVC or polyester edgebanding matching thermoset decorative panels.
- J. Glass for Glazed Doors: Clear tempered glass complying with ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality-Q3; not less than 5.0 mm thick.

2.5 COLORS AND FINISHES

- A. Wood Colors and Finishes: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Thermoset Decorative Panel Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated on drawings.
- D. PVC Edgebanding Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Bottoms and Tops of Wall Cabinets: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, thermoset decorative panels on semiexposed surfaces, laminate backing sheet on concealed surfaces.
 - 2. Bottoms and Tops of Base Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, thermoset decorative panels on semiexposed surfaces, laminate backing sheet on concealed surfaces. Base cabinets shall have a full sub top.
 - 3. Ends of Cabinets: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, thermoset decorative panels on semiexposed surfaces, laminate backing sheet on concealed surfaces.
 - 4. Toe Base: Individual applied base, each constructed of four (4) 3/4-inch plywood panels (2 sides, front and back), factory attached to base and tall cabinets, 4-inch high and inset from cabinet front and back edges.
 - 5. Shelves: 3/4-inch particleboard shelves up to 36 inches wide, 1-inch particleboard, shelves over 36-inches wide, plastic-laminate faced on exposed surfaces, thermoset decorative panels on semiexposed surfaces.
 - 6. Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- thick particleboard or MDF, plastic-laminate faced where exposed, thermoset decorative panels on semiexposed surfaces, laminate backing sheet on concealed surfaces.
 - 7. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch particleboard, plastic-laminate faced.
 - 8. Drawer Sides, Backs and Sub Fronts: 1/2-inch thermoset decorative panels, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
 - 9. Drawer Bottoms: 1/2-inch thermoset decorative panels glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers.
 - 10. Doors: 3/4-inch particleboard or MDF plastic-laminate faced.
- B. Utility-Space Framing: Steel framing units consisting of two steel slotted channels complying with MFMA-4, not less than 1-5/8 inches square by 0.105-inch nominal thickness, and connected at top and bottom by U-shaped brackets made from 1-1/4-by-1/4-inch steel flat bars. Framing units may be made by welding specified channel material into rectangular frames instead of using U-shaped brackets.
- C. Filler and Closure Panels: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets.
 - 1. Provide closure panels at top and bottom of wall cabinets where a gap exists at wall-corners and between cabinet ends and walls where a filler panel is used at the face.
 - 2. Provide closure panels at ends of utility spaces where utility space would otherwise be exposed.
 - 3. Match face material of adjacent surface; provide balancing ply on concealed face.
 - 4. Scribe fit to irregular adjacent surfaces where normal bead of sealant would vary in size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of manufactured wood casework.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- B. Utility-Space Framing: Secure to floor with two fasteners at each frame. Fasten to partition framing, wood blocking, or metal reinforcements in partitions and to base cabinets.
- C. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- D. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.
- C. Protection: Provide 6-mil plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering over countertop surfaces. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Contract Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 32 16

SECTION 123661 - QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Quartz agglomerate countertops.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 224100 " Plumbing Fixtures" for sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
 - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
 - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
 - 1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For quartz agglomerate countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical countertop as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 QUARTZ AGGLOMERATE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Wilsonart (Basis of Design)
 - b. Cambria
 - c. LG Chemical. Ltd.
 - 2. Colors and Patterns: As shown on drawings.

2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Configuration:
 - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top and bottom
- C. Countertops: 3cm thick, quartz agglomerate.

- D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.
- F. Cutouts and Holes:
 - 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - a. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by quartz agglomerate manufacturer.
- B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive quartz agglomerate countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m), 1/4 inch (6 mm) maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Secure countertops to supports using suitable adhesives acceptable to the countertop manufacturer.
- C. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.
- D. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 20 01 00 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - MECHANICAL

1. GENERAL

- A. The Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Requirements, General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub-Contractor's work. All manufacturers, suppliers, fabricators, contractors, etc. submitting proposals to any part if for work, services, materials or equipment to be used on or applied to this project are hereby directed to familiarize themselves with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. Each Proposer shall also be governed by any unit prices and Addenda insofar as they may affect his part of the work or services.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, excavation, backfill, supplies, material, appurtenances and services necessary for the satisfactory installation of the complete and operating Mechanical System(s) indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Mechanical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied or intended in the drawings and/or specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor, responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect, then to the Engineer. Also, this section of the specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.
- F. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials required for the complete installation without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of existing facilities operations. The Contractor shall advise the Owners at least two weeks prior to the interruption of any services or utilities. The Owners shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will last. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.
- H. Definitions and Abbreviations
 - (1) Contractor - Any Contractor whether proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor and/or Construction Manager and who installs any type of mechanical work (Controls, Plumbing, HVAC, Sprinkler, Gas Systems, etc.) or, the General Contractor.
 - (2) Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers either consulting to the Owners, Architect, other Engineers, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
 - (3) Architect - The Architect of Record for the project.
 - (4) Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
 - (5) Provide - Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.

- (6) Install - Receive and place in satisfactory operation.
 - (7) Indicated - Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings or Addenda thereto.
 - (8) Typical - Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
 - (9) Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Contract with Owners, etc.
 - (10) Proposer - Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
 - (11) OSHA - Office of Safety and Health Administration.
 - (12) KBC - Kentucky Building Code.
 - (13) The Project - All of the work required under this Contract.
 - (14) NEC - National Electrical Code.
 - (15) NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 - (16) ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
 - (17) AGA - American Gas Association.
 - (18) SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
 - (19) ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
 - (20) ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
 - (21) NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
 - (22) UL - Underwriters Laboratories.
 - (23) ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act.
 - (24) IMC - International Mechanical Code.
 - (25) IECC - International Energy Conservation Code.
- I. Required Notices:
- (1) Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.

2. INTENT

- A. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.

- B. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

3. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The drawings are not intended to show every item which may be necessary to complete the systems. All proposers shall anticipate that additional items may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Proposer shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either. Should this condition exist, the Proposer shall request a clarification not less than twelve days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make adjustments in location of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. where such adjustments are in the interest of improving the project.
- F. Should conflict or overlap (duplication) of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- G. Unless dimensioned, the mechanical drawings only indicate approximate locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions, whether given in figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field to ensure no conflict with other work.
- H. Each Proposer shall review all drawings including Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, Structural, etc., to ensure that the work he intends to provide does not encroach a conflict with or affect the work of others in any way. Where such effect does occur, it shall be the Proposer's responsibility to satisfactorily eliminate any such encroachment conflict or effect prior to the submission of his proposal. Each Proposer shall in particular ensure that there is adequate space to install his equipment and materials. Failure to do so shall result in the correction of such encroachment conflict or effect of any work awarded the proposer and shall be accomplished fully without expense to others and that they are reasonably accessible for maintenance. Check closely all mechanical and electrical closets, chases, ceiling voids, wall voids, crawl spaces, etc., to ensure adequate spaces.
- I. Where on the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornamentation or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.
- K. Where on the Drawings or Addenda the word typical is used, it shall mean that the work method or means indicated as typical shall be repeated in and each time it occurs whether indicated or not.

- L. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Architectural Drawings and Schedules and ensure that they may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. Do not install equipment in the affected area until the conflict is resolved.

4. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

- A. Each Proposer shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, above and below grade, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. Each Proposer shall also fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of utilities, etc. His proposal shall cover all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. No allowance will be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests approval of materials and/or equipment of different physical size, capacity, function, color, access, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost to anyone other than the Contractor requesting the change regardless of changes in connections, space requirements, electrical characteristics, electrical services, etc., from that indicated. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor requesting such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall remunerate them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineers does not in any way absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; any devices, products, materials, fixtures, forms, or types of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, are equivalent to those specified are acceptable, provided the provisions of Paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Requested substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of twelve days prior to bids.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the Engineers.
- D. Each Proposer shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he is to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price. Inclusion in this list shall not ensure that the Engineers will approve shop drawings unless the equipment, materials, etc., submitted in shop drawings is satisfactorily comparable to the items specified and/or indicated.

6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall personally supervise the work for which he is responsible or have a competent superintendent, approved by the Engineers, on the work at all times during progress with full authority to act for him.

7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, INSPECTIONS, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, inspections and other costs, including all utility connections, meters, meter settings, taps, tap fees, extensions, water and/or sewer system development charge, etc. in connection with his work. He shall also file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and/or the appropriate municipality or utility company having jurisdiction, whether indicated or specified or not. He shall hire an independent Registered Engineer to witness installations and provide necessary certifications where required by utility companies, municipal agencies or others that have review authority. He shall also obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the

Engineers before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, Regulations, Laws, etc. shall not render the Contractor irresponsible for compliance. The Contractor shall also be versed in all Codes, Rules and Regulations pertinent to his part of the work prior to submission of a proposal.

- B. The Contractor shall include in his work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus and drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not indicated or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of local utility companies, or municipalities and with the requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. All materials and equipment so indicated and all equipment and materials for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), Incorporated. Each packaged assembly shall be approved as a package. Approval of components of a package shall not be acceptable. Where required by the Code and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction, provide the services of a field labeling agency to provide a UL label for the entire system in the field under evaluation.
- E. All plumbing work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Department of Health. Plumbing work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Contractor.
- F. All Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Kentucky Building Code (KBC) and amendments thereto, the latest standards recognized by the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning and the National Fire Protection Association. Contractor shall secure a permit from the Division of HVAC. Final inspection certificate shall be provided by Contractor and a copy included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- G. All pressure vessel installations shall comply with the State, and/or Federal Code applicable. A Certificate of Final Boiler Inspection shall be required.
- H. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of all Final Inspection Certificates obtained to the Engineer when work is complete. Final payment for work will be contingent upon compliance with this requirement.
- I. Where minimum code requirements are exceeded in the Design, the Design shall govern.
- J. The Contractor shall ensure that his work is accomplished in accord with the OSHA Standards and that he conducts his work and the work of his personnel in accord with same.
- K. All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction, Commonwealth of Kentucky and the American Disabilities Act.
- L. All work in conjunction with a natural gas installation shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations, Standards, etc., comply with the requirements of the local gas supplier and/or standards and recommendations of the American Gas Association.
- M. All work in relation to domestic water systems shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the requirements of the local water utility company and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.
- N. All work in relation to the installation of sanitary or storm sewers shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the local agency governing such installations and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.
- O. All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Department of Housing, Buildings, and Construction, Commonwealth of Kentucky and the American Disabilities Act.

8. EQUIPMENT AND PIPING SUPPORT

- A. Each piece of equipment, apparatus, piping, or conduit suspended from the structure or mounted above the floor level shall be provided with suitable structural support, pipe stand, platform or carrier in accordance with the best recognized practice. Such supporting or mounting means shall be provided by the Contractor for all equipment and piping. Exercise extreme care that structural members of building are not overloaded by such equipment. Provide any required additional bracing, cross members, angles, support, etc., as indicated or required by the Structural Engineer. This, in some instances, will require the Contractor to add an angle to a joist to transfer the load to a panel point. If in doubt, contact the Structural Engineer.

9. DUCT AND PIPE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. All exposed or concealed ductwork, piping, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed piping and ductwork shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

10. COST BREAKDOWNS (SCHEDULE OF VALUES)

- A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made in a format approved by the Engineer. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted.

11. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all parts at his own expense, which are proven defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date of the Architect's or Engineer's Statement of Substantial Completion. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications, shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall not invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period, due to negligence of his operator or other employees. Refer to other sections for any special or extra warranty requirements.
- B. It is further clarified that all required and specified warranties shall begin on the date of Substantial Completion, not at the time of equipment start-up.
- C. All compressors shall have five-year warranty.

12. COMPUTER-BASED SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. For all equipment, controls, hardware, computer-based systems, programmable logic controllers, and other materials provided as a part of the work, software that is installed shall be certified in writing to the Engineer and Owner by the manufacturer and/or writer to be free of programming errors that might affect the functionality of the intended use.

13. CHANGES IN MECHANICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

14. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

15. SURVEY, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADE

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the contract documents, he shall promptly notify the Engineer and shall not proceed with this work until he has received instructions from the Engineer on the disposition of the work.

16. TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange any temporary water, electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. Refer also to General and Special Conditions.

17. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Design are as they occur recorded in red, erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. The Engineer shall review the record documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically in AutoCAD 2000 format along with the hand marked field set to the Engineer. Electronic bid drawings will be furnished to the Contractor for his use.

18. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. Each Proposer shall determine that the materials and/or equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. In certain cases, it may be necessary to remove and replace walls, floors and/or ceilings and this work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement of filters, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s). Ensure, through coordination, that no other Contractor seals off access to space required for equipment, materials, etc.
- B. Materials and equipment, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label where such a standard has been established.
- C. Use extreme care in the selection of equipment and its installation to ensure that noise and vibration are kept at a minimum. The Engineer's determination shall be final and corrections to such discrepancies shall be made at the cost of the Contractor.
- D. Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture and device used in the plumbing or drainage systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the weight or quality thereof and with the manufacturer's mark or name.
- E. All equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address. All electrically operated equipment shall bear a data plate indicating required horsepower, voltage, phase and ampacity.

19. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall give full cooperation to all other trades and shall furnish in writing with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of other trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.

- B. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than $1/4" = 1'-0"$, clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

20. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All mechanical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen, as evidenced by their workmanship, shall be summarily relieved of their responsibilities in areas of incompetency. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workman shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of Architect, Contractor, etc.
- B. All plumbing work shall be accomplished by Journeymen Plumbers under the direct supervision of a Master Plumber as defined and clarified under Kentucky State Plumbing Law Regulations and Code. Proof and Certification may be requested by the Engineer.
- C. All sheet metal, insulation and pipe fitting work shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades, except where only small amounts of such work are required and are within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved.
- D. All automatic control systems shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in this type work.
- E. All electrical work shall be installed only by competent workmen under direct supervision of a fully qualified Electrician.

21. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workman to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption of alcoholic beverages or other intoxicants, narcotics, barbiturates, hallucinogens or debilitating drugs on the job site is strictly forbidden.

22. PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from physical, sun, and weather damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the manufacturer and Engineer. All rough-in soil, waste, vent and storm piping, ductwork, etc., shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged, stolen or vandalized while stored on site, either before or after installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

23. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery onto the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

24. BROKEN LINES AND PROTECTION AGAINST FREEZING

- A. No conduits, piping, troughs, etc. carrying water or any other fluid subject to freezing shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor whether or not insulation is specified or indicated on the particular piping. All damages resulting from broken and/or leaking lines shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's own expense. If in doubt, contact the Engineer. Do not install piping across or near openings to the outside whether they are carrying static or moving fluids or not. Special Note: Insulation on piping does not necessarily ensure that freezing will not occur.

25. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish and debris caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, debris, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials from and about the premises, and shall leave the area clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of piping, equipment, fixtures and all other associated or adjacent fabrication.

26. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be finally responsible for the provisions of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. He may, at his option, arrange with the others to provide the work. This option, however, will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Mechanical work shall be 3000 psi minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven (7) days after pour. Insert 6-inch steel dowel rods into floors to anchor pads.
- B. All mechanical equipment (tanks, VRF outdoor units, etc.) shall be set on a minimum of 4" tall concrete pads. Pads shall be taller where required for condensate traps. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc. as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with ½" round bars on 6" centers both ways. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms, all surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth surface. Chamfer all square edges one-half inch.
- C. In general, concrete pads for equipment shall extend four (4) inches beyond the equipment's base dimensions. Where necessary, extend pads 30 inches beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space.
- D. Exterior concrete pads shall be four (4) inches minimum above grade and four (4) inches below grade on a tamped four (4) inch dense grade rock base unless otherwise indicated or specified. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with one-half (1/2) inch chamfer on exposed edges.
- E. All exterior below grade concrete structures (manholes, etc.) shall be provided with exterior waterproofing. Waterproofing shall be hot-fluid applied rubberized-asphalt waterproofing membrane with elastomeric sheets at edges, corners, and terminations of membrane for continuous watertight construction. Apply in layers and reinforce as required to provide uniform seamless membrane minimum 4mm thickness. Also, seal penetrations into and out of the structure watertight. Provide Link-Seal modular seal or equal.

27. NOISE, VIBRATION OR OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer. In case of moving machinery, sound or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound

or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor at his expense.

- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports whether indicated or not suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc. by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers, or other approved means. Unitary equipment, such as small room units, etc., shall be rigidly braced and mounted to wall, floor or ceiling as required and tightly gasketed and sealed to mounting surface to prevent air leakage and to obtain quiet operation. Flush and surface mounted equipment such as diffusers, grilles, etc., shall be gasketed and affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. If strength of supporting structural members is questionable, contact Engineers.

28. ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all others whose work is in the same space. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.
- B. The Contractor shall locate and install all equipment so that it may be serviced, and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow ready access and removal of the entire unit and/or parts such as valves, filters, fan belts, motors, prime shafts, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall provide access panels for each concealed valve, control damper or other device requiring service as shown on engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.

29. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, SURFACES, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall at his expense restore to their original conditions all paving, curbing, surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Engineer.

30. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that comes within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted service with no other exception than the Owner of the utilities permission to interrupt same temporarily.
- B. Utilities and lines, where known, are indicated on the drawings. Locations and sizes are approximate. Prior to any excavation being performed, the Contractor shall ascertain that no utilities or lines are endangered by new excavation. Exercise extreme caution in all excavation work.
- C. If utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall probe and locate the lines prior to machine excavation or blasting in the respective area. Electromagnetic utility locators and acoustic pipe locators shall be utilized to determine where metallic and non-metallic piping is buried prior to any excavation.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services where required shall be done in coordination with and only at times designated by the Owner of the utility.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer, any surfaces or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.

- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted with ten feet of electrical lines or lines carrying combustible and/or explosive materials. Hand excavate only.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction. Repairs or replacement of such damage shall be at the sole expense of the party responsible.

31. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

- A. The Contractor shall fire and smoke stop all openings made in fire or smoke rated walls, chases, ceilings and floors in accord with the KBC. Patch all openings around ductwork and piping with appropriate type material to stop smoke at smoke walls and provide commensurate fire rating at fire walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, etc. Back boxes in rated walls shall be a minimum distance apart as allowed by code to maintain the rating. If closer provide rated box or fireproofing in code approved manner.

32. MOTORS

- A. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest standards of NEMA and as specified. Motors shall be tested in accordance with standards of A.S.A. C50, conforming to this and all applicable standards for insulation resistance and dielectric strength.
- B. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box, and N.E.C. required disconnecting means as specified or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- C. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. See Division 26 of Specifications for further requirements related to installation of motors.

33. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall provide his own cutting and patching necessary to install his work. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

34. CURBS, PLATES, ESCUTCHEONS & AIR TIGHT PENETRATIONS

- A. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.
- B. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.
- C. Seal all duct, pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations through walls and floors air tight. If wall or floor assembly is rated then use similarly rated sealing method.

35. WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings permanently watertight.

36. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS, MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND PARTS LISTS

- A. Upon completion of all work tests, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative(s) fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The time and a list of representatives required to be present will be as directed by the Engineer. Turn over all special wrenches, keys, etc., to the owner at this time.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for delivery to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs alone will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- C. The Contractor, in the instructions, shall include a preventive maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
- D. The Contractor shall frame under Lexan in the main mechanical room all temperature control diagrams and all piping diagrams.

37. PAINTING

- A. In general, all finish painting shall be accomplished under the Painting Section of the specifications by the Contractor; however, unless otherwise specified under other sections of these specifications, the following items shall be painted:
 - (1) All exposed piping, valve bodies and fittings (bare and insulated), including hangers, platforms, etc.
 - (2) All mechanical equipment not factory finished. Aluminum and stainless-steel equipment, motors, identification plates, tags, etc. shall not be painted. All rust and foreign matter shall be thoroughly removed from surfaces prior to painting. All baked enamel factory finish of equipment which may have been scratched or chipped shall be touched up with the proper paint as recommended and supplied by the manufacturer.
 - (3) All ductwork exposed in finished areas (bare and insulated), all grilles, diffusers, etc. not factory finished. Paint the inside surfaces of all interior duct surfaces visible from any register, grille or diffuser opening on all jobs; surfaces shall receive one (1) prime coat of Rustoleum 1225 red "galvinoleum" or other approved equivalent primer and rust inhibitor and one (1) coat of Rustoleum 1579 jet black "Speedy Dry" enamel or approved equivalent applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - (4) All insulated piping, ductwork and equipment shall be properly prepared for painting by the Contractor where mechanical items are to be painted. In the case of externally insulated duct and pipe, the Contractor shall provide 6 oz. canvas jacket with fire retardant lagging. The jacket shall be allowed to dry properly before applying paint to avoid shrinking after painting and exposing unpainted surfaces. The Contractor, at his option, may provide double wall ductwork in lieu of externally insulated ductwork with canvas jacket and lagging.

38. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all (1) temperature control wiring; (2) equipment control wiring and (3) interlock wiring. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring thru starters, and shall furnish and install all required starters not factory mounted on equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall, regardless of voltage, furnish and install all temperature control wiring and all associated interlock wiring, all equipment control wiring and conduit for the equipment that the Contractor furnishes. He may, at his option, employ at his own expense, the Electrical Contractor to accomplish this work.

- C. After all circuits are energized and completed, the Contractor shall be responsible for all power wiring, and all control wiring shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current characteristics as shown on the drawings.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish motor starters of the type and size required by the manufacturer for all equipment provided by him, where such starters are necessary. Starters shall have overloads for each phase.

39. FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall finally connect to mechanical services, any terminal equipment, appliances, etc., provided under this and other divisions of the work. Such connections shall be made in strict accord with current codes, safety regulations and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt, contact the Engineers prior to installation.

40. REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. The NEC has specific required clearances above, in front, and around electrical gear, panels etc. The Contractor shall not install any piping, ductwork, etc., in the required clearance. If any appurtenance is located in the NEC required clearance, it shall be relocated at no additional cost.

41. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

42. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:
 - (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
 - (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor at a rate of \$140.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.



Phone: (859) 253-0892 Fax: (859) 231-8357

The following is CMTA's guide for Division 20-25 required information relative to the Schedule of Values. Please utilize all items that pertain to this project and add any specialized system as required. A thorough and detailed schedule of values will allow for fair and equitable Pay Application approval and minimize any discrepancies as to the status of the job.

DIVISION 20-25 – MECHANICAL Field Representative: _____ Project Engineer: _____			
Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Labor	Material
Shop Drawings			
Mobilization/Permits			
Demolition			
Plumbing Underslab			
Sanitary Above Slab Rough-in			
Plumbing Fixtures			
Plumbing Inspections			
Sprinkler Plan Submittals			
Fire Protection Interior			
Plumbing Shop Drawings			
Mechanical Shop Drawings			
Domestic Water Piping			
Domestic Water Insulation			
Gas Piping Exterior			
Gas Piping Interior			
Refrigerant Piping			
HVAC Sheet Metal			
VRF Outdoor Units			
VRF Controller Units			
VRF Indoor Units			

Energy Recovery Units			
Grilles & Diffusers			
Insulation			
Controls			
Air Balance			
Water Balance			
Factory Start-Up Reports			
Owner Training			
Record Drawings			
O & M Manuals			
Punchlist/Closeout			
Controls Check-out			

END OF SECTION 20 01 00

SECTION 20 02 00- SCOPE OF THE MECHANICAL WORK

1. GENERAL

- A. The Mechanical work for this Contract shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, place in service and deliver to the Owner the complete mechanical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
- (1) Interior domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water system.
 - (2) Interior soil, waste and vent systems.
 - (3) All plumbing equipment, fixtures and fittings.
 - (4) 100% automatic sprinkler system.
 - (5) All mechanical exhaust systems.
 - (6) All insulation associated with mechanical systems.
 - (7) Condensate drainage systems.
 - (8) Complete heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems.
 - (9) Complete balancing of air and water systems.
 - (10) Complete natural gas piping systems.
 - (11) All applicable services and work specified in Section 200100; General Provisions - Mechanical.
 - (12) All specified or required control work.
 - (13) Provide all required motor starters, etc. not provided under the electrical sections.
 - (14) One year guarantee of all mechanical equipment, materials and workmanship.
 - (15) Thorough instruction of the owner's maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment.
 - (16) Thorough coordination of the installation of all piping, equipment and any other material with other trades to ensure that no conflict in installation.
 - (17) Approved supervision of the mechanical work.
 - (18) Excavation, backfilling, cutting, patching, sleeving, concrete work, etc., required to construct the mechanical systems.
 - (19) Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and shall include such requirements in his base bid.
 - (20) Procurement of all required permits and inspections, including fees for all permits and inspection services and submission of final certificates of inspection to the Engineers (Plumbing, Boiler, HVAC, etc.).
 - (21) All necessary coordination with gas, water, and sewer utility companies, etc., to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished.

- (22) Factory start-up of all major equipment (including terminal HVAC equipment) and submission of associated factory start-up reports to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION 20 02 00

SECTION 20 03 00 - SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, SPECIAL KEYS & TOOLS

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed also to the General and Special Conditions and Section 200100 - General Provisions - Mechanical as well as to all other Contract Documents as they may apply to his work.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, through the General Contractor and the Architect (where applicable) within thirty (30) days after the date of the Contract, a minimum of seven (7) copies of all shop drawings, certified equipment drawings, installation, operating and maintenance instructions, samples, wiring diagrams, etc. on all items of equipment specified hereinafter.
- C. Submittal data shall include specification data including metal gauges, finishes, accessories, etc. Also, the submittal data shall include certified performance data, wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and a spare parts list. Submittal data shall be reviewed by the Engineer before any equipment or materials is ordered or any work is begun in the area requiring the equipment.
- D. All submittal data shall have the stamp of approval of the Contractor submitting the data as well as the General Contractor and the Architect to show that the drawings have been reviewed by the Contractor. Any drawings submitted without these stamps of approval may not be considered and will be returned for proper resubmission.
- E. It shall be noted that review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- F. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for: adaptability of the item to the project; compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations and information that pertains to fabrication and installation; dimensions and quantities; electrical characteristics; and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project. Any items that differ from the Drawings or Specifications shall be flagged by the Contractor so the Engineer will be sure to see the item. Do not rely on the Engineer to "catch" items that do not comply with the Drawings or Specifications. The Contractor is responsible for meeting the Drawings and Specification requirements, regardless of whether or not something does not get caught by the Contractor or Engineer during shop drawing reviews.
- G. Equipment shall not be ordered and no final rough-in connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. The Contractor shall coordinate with all the other trades having any connections, roughing-in, etc. to the equipment.
- H. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the Specifications or on the drawings; and the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials in accordance with this list.
- I. Colors for equipment in other than mechanical spaces shall be selected from the Manufacturer's standard and factory optional colors. Color samples shall be furnished with the shop drawing submission for such equipment.
- J. Shop Drawing Submittals
 - (1) All submittals for HVAC equipment shall include all information specified. This shall include air and water pressure drops, RPM, noise data, face velocities, horsepower, voltage motor type, steel or aluminum construction, and all accessories clearly marked.

- (2) All items listed in the schedules shall be submitted for review in a tabular form similar to the equipment schedule.
- (3) All items submitted shall be designated with the same identifying tag as specified on each sheet.
- (4) Any submittals received in an unorganized manner without options listed and with incomplete data will be returned for resubmittal.

2. SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop Drawings, descriptive literature, technical data and required schedules shall be submitted on the following:

- Duct Insulation (Internal and External)
- (1) Variable Refrigerant Flow Units
- Pipe Insulation
- (4) Water Heaters
- Hydronic Specialties
- (1) Domestic Water Circulators
- Registers, Grilles, and Diffusers
- (1) Energy Recovery Units
- (2) Controls
- Louvers
- (3) Fire Protection System

SPECIAL NOTES:

- 1) Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item marked (1) above. These documents shall include at least:
 - a. Detailed operating instructions
 - b. Detailed maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance schedules.
 - c. Addresses and phone numbers indicating where parts may be purchased.
- 2) Shop drawings for the Control Systems shall include detailed, scaled plans and schematic diagrams indicating the function and operation of the system.
- 3) Shop drawings for the Building Fire Protection System shall be prepared and stamped by a Certified Contractor and shall meet the criteria of the Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction and submitted to the Engineer. After the Engineer's review, they shall be submitted by the Contractor to the proper state authorities along with the required State review fee.
- 4) The Contractor shall submit to the Boiler Inspector's Office the required documentation and review fees for a boiler permit. The boiler permit shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the Boiler Shop Drawings.

3. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS, ETC.

- (1) The Contractor shall furnish, along with equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed under the Contract. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, cocks, hydrants, etc. A reasonable number of each shall be furnished.

4. BALANCE REPORTS

- A. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineers four (4) bound copies of the Certified Air and Hydronic Balance Report.

END OF SECTION 20 03 00

SECTION 20 04 00 - DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

2. DEMOLITION

A. INTENT

It is the intent of this section to completely remove all components of any existing mechanical system no longer in use that will be open to view in, or will interfere with the operations of the completed building, or which will, in any way, interfere with project construction. Components of the existing mechanical systems which do not meet the above criteria, may be abandoned in place in a safe, workmanlike, code approved manner.

B. PLUMBING

- (1) All existing piping not to be reused, shall be removed when located in accessible chases, accessible ceiling spaces, crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, exposed, etc.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing all holes, etc. in the ceilings, walls, and floors where plumbing piping is removed.
- (3) All lines abandoned in place shall be made safe in compliance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code.

C. HVAC

- (1) Remove from the project area all piping not to be reused and hangers, specialties, etc. that are accessible or that become accessible during construction and/or interfere in any way with any part of the construction or would be exposed in the completed building.
- (2) Remove all temperature controls and related items that are accessible or become accessible during construction.
- (3) Remove all existing heating and ventilating equipment not indicated to be reused from the building.
- (4) The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any HVAC piping, equipment, fittings, valves, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Structural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems at no increase in the contract price.
- (5) Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where HVAC equipment is removed.
- (6) Unless otherwise noted, when removing equipment sitting on a concrete pad, also remove the concrete pad and patch and repair floor to match adjacent surfaces.

D. REFRIGERANT RECOVERY

- (1) The Contractor shall have a licensed refrigerant recovery technician evacuate all refrigerants from all refrigeration equipment being removed in accordance with EPA guidelines and regulations. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally vent refrigerants to the atmosphere. The recovered refrigerant shall be offered to the Owner. If the Owner refuses it then it becomes the property of the Contractor.

E. THERMOSTAT, THERMOMETER, AND MERCURY BEARING DEVICE DISPOSAL

- (1) The Contractor shall dispose of all mercury bearing materials in accordance with state and federal guidelines. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally allow mercury to be released from the device during demolition.

END OF SECTION 20 04 00

SECTION 20 05 00 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

1. COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Special attention shall be given to the points where ducts or piping must cross other ducts or piping, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where ducts, piping and conduit must fur into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of removing piping, conduit, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Electrical trade to ensure that he has made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc. for electrically operated equipment provided under this division of the specifications, or called for on the plans.
- C. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other Contracts, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of piping, ductwork, conduit, and equipment not installed in accordance with the above instructions, and which interfered with work and equipment of other trades.
- D. In all areas where air diffusers and lighting fixtures are to be installed, the Contractor shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide combined symmetrical arrangements.

2. INTERFACING

The Contractor shall ensure that coordination is affected relative to interfacing of systems. Some interface points are (but not necessarily all):

- A. Connection of Domestic Water System to water service mains.
- B. Connection of Natural Gas System to natural gas service.
- C. Connection of Fire Protection System to domestic water service.
- D. Connection of Sanitary sewer house line to municipal service.
- E. Connection of Domestic Water System to Hydronic System.
- F. Connection of all controls to equipment.
- G. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.

3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, or relocated from the existing structure, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. Supervision to assure proper functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by others. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only.

- D. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

4. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. RECORD DRAWINGS - Each Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on Coordination Drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

END OF SECTION 20 05 00

SECTION 20 11 00 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc., that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc., and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. Coordinate with the General Contractor, any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., to go through; however, when this is not done, the Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Engineer. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc., any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- F. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Mechanical Trades in this section, will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected.

2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for pipes where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- B. Pipe that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the pipe or insulation.
- E. Insulation, that requires a vapor barrier (i.e., cold water or refrigerant piping, etc.), must be continuous through the sleeve/cored hole. For other piping, insulation may stop on either side of the sleeve.
- F. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24-gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints or Schedule 40 pipe. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.
- G. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.

- H. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch-high by 3-inch-wide concrete curb.
- I. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.

3. CUTTING

- A. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials, including gypsum board, shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirement is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for grilles, diffusers, lighting fixtures, etc.
- B. Mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection contractors shall coordinate all openings in new and existing masonry walls with the General Contractor; and, unless otherwise indicated on the Architectural drawings, provide lintels for all openings required for the work (Louvers, wall boxes, exhaust fans, etc.). Lintels shall be sized as follows:
 - (1) New Openings under 48" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x3-1/2"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
 - (2) New Openings 48" to 96" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x6"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
 - (3) New Openings over 96" in width: Consult the Project Structural Engineer.
- C. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.
- D. Pipe openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.

4. PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- C. Where the installation of conduit, ducts, piping, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, duct, pipe, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.
- D. Where ducts penetrate fire rated assemblies, fire dampers shall be provided with an appropriate access door.
- E. Piping passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the pipe around which it is installed.
- F. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all ducts, large pipes, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides.

- G. Where ducts, pipes, and conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to ensure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior.

END OF SECTION 20 11 00

SECTION 20 12 00 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete his work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.
- C. Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and other underground raceways, with a minimum of 10 feet measured from outside diameter between pipes. In locations, such as close to buildings where separate trenches for sewers and water lines are impractical, lay the water pipe on a solid shelf at least 2'-0" above the top of the sewer and 2'-0" to the side. Electric and fuel lines shall always be placed in a separate trench. All exterior lines shall have a minimum earth cover of thirty (30) inches to top of pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Water lines crossing under sewer lines, or crossing less than 2 feet above sewer lines, must be encased for a distance not less than 5 feet on either side of the point of crossover.

2. SUBSURFACE DATA

- A. Materials to be excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include earth, rock, or any other material encountered in the excavating to the depth and extent indicated on the drawings and specified herein. No adjustment in the Contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, or other materials encountered in the excavating. This paragraph is written to include the removal of all rock with no extras, whether rock is indicated or not.

3. BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS

- A. Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

4. EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. When the depth of backfill over sewer pipe exceeds 10 feet, keep the trench at the level of the top of the pipe as narrow as practicable. Trench excavation for piping eight inches and smaller shall not exceed thirty-inch width for exterior lines and twenty-four-inch width for interior lines.
- B. Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workmen and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations or, in the absence thereof, with the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and current OSHA Standards. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and prevent injurious caving. Where removal of sheeting and/or bracing is hazardous, leave in place. Cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 feet below finished grade.
- C. Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this heading. Active utilities discovered in the course of excavation shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions from the Engineer. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operations shall be removed and abandoned with ends plugged or capped in accord with current codes and safe practice. If in doubt, contact Engineers. Machine excavation shall not be allowed within ten (10) feet of existing electric lines or lines carrying combustible materials. Use only hand tools.

- D. The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. Any damage to existing structures, exterior services, or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes and raceways will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to ensure uniform bearing for all piping and raceways. Cut bell holes as necessary for joints and jointmaking. Except as hereinafter specified, bottom of trenches for bell and spigot pipe, flanged pipe, etc. shall be shaped to the lower quadrant of pipe with additional excavation for bell or flange. Piping installed where it rests on bell, or flange and/or is supported with blocks or wedges will not be accepted.
- F. Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper jointing of pipe. Any water pumping from this Contractor's trenches which is required during construction, shall be included in this Contract.
- G. In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, utility lines, large trees to remain, etc. The Contractors shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation shall be borne by the responsible Contractor.
- H. Use surveyor's level to establish elevations and grades.
- I. The Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and remove all trash, rubbish and material from the site prior to starting excavation of his work.
- J. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades and temporary bridges around excavations as required for safety. Temporary bridges shall be provided where excavations cross paved areas and walks. The Contractor shall maintain these bridges in a safe and passable condition for all traffic until removal. Refer to OSHA Standards for such installations and comply with same in all details.
- K. Pay particular attention to existing utilities and lines to avoid damage. The locations of existing lines which are indicated on the plans were taken unconfirmed from drawings prepared for previous construction and locations are approximate only. Also, certain water, gas, electric, storm and sanitary sewer lines and other underground appurtenances, active or abandoned, may not appear on the drawings. It shall be each Mechanical Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the location of all lines and excavate with caution in their area.

5. BACKFILL AND SURFACE REPAIR

- A. Backfilling for mechanical work shall include all trenches, and/or any other earth and/or rock openings which are excavated under this Contract. Backfilling shall be carefully performed and the surface restored to its original level to receive new finish. Wherever trenches and earth openings have not been properly filled and/or settlement occurs, they shall be re-excavated, re-filled and properly compacted, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the level of the original ground surface.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all piping shall be bedded on four (4) inches minimum of compacted naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve on undisturbed soil excavated as described hereinbefore. Install tracer wire above pipe. Cover the pipe with twelve (12) inches of compacted backfill to prevent settlement above and around the new pipe. The backfill shall be naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. Prior to placing this second level of backfill, apply all required coatings and coverings to pipe, apply required tests and check the grading of the pipe to ensure that it is correct and that the pipe is free of swags, bows or bends. Also check lines for leaks at this point and repair as required. Once all of the preceding is accomplished, continue backfill with clean, debris and rock free earth tamped at six (6) inch intervals. Finish the backfill as specified following. Note: Water settling of backfill will be permitted only as an aid to mechanical compacting.

- (1) When installing any type of pipe below building footing, parallel or perpendicular to the footing, the area underneath the footing and in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area within a 45-degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of footers on all sides of the footing. Piping within flowable fill shall be isolated from the fill by a layer of heavy duty felt paper. Piping installed in trenches backfilled with flowable fill shall be anchored to the soil below prior to backfilling.
- C. Backfill beneath areas to be seeded or sodded within six (6) inches of finished grade. The remaining six (6) inches shall be backfilled with clean top soil.
- D. Backfill beneath paved areas, walks, etc. shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill or unstable soil.
- E. Backfill for natural gas lines shall be in strict accordance with the utility company or local municipalities requirements. If in doubt, contact the utility company or local municipality and/or the Engineer.
- F. Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting piping, special support shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.
- G. Unsuitable material and surplus excavated material not required for backfill shall be removed from the site. The location of dump and length of haul shall be the affected Contractor's responsibility.
- H. Provide and place any additional fill material from off the site as may be required for backfill. Fill obtained from off site shall be of kind and quality as specified for backfill and the source approved by the Engineer and shall be brought to the site by the Contractor requiring the fill.
- I. In the absence (if not specified or indicated elsewhere in the drawings or specifications to be done by others) of such work by others, the Contractor shall lay new sod over his excavation work. Level, compress and water in accord with sound sodding practice.
- J. When running any type of piping below a footer or in the zone of influence the piping shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area under the footer within a 45-degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of the footer on all sides of the footer. Additionally, grease traps, manholes, vaults, and other underground structures shall be held away from building walls far enough to be outside of the zone of influence.
- K. Warning Tape and Tracer Wire
- Provide a yellow and black plastic tape in all trenches 6" above the buried utility that identifies the utility about to be encountered. For non-metallic pipe a #12 copper wire shall also be laid in the trench to aid in future location of the piping. A foil faced warning tape may be used in lieu of the plastic tape and wire.
- L. All manholes, vaults, and similar underground structures shall have the top elevation set flush with finished grade unless specifically noted otherwise.

6. MINIMUM DEPTHS OF BURY (TO TOP OF PIPE)

In the absence of other indication, the following shall be the minimum depth of bury of exterior utility lines. (Check drawings for variations).

- A. Sanitary Lines (Exterior)36 inches.
- B. Natural Gas Lines.....36 inches.
- C. Other lines carrying combustible and/or hazardous materials.....36 inches.

END OF SECTION 20 12 00

SECTION 20 13 00 - PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. When a pipe size is not indicated, the Contractor shall request the pipe size from the Engineers. All piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to the building construction. Piping shall be installed so as to allow for expansion without damage to the building finishes, structure, pipe, equipment, etc., use offsets, U-bends or expansion joints as required. Where a section of piping is not indicated but is obviously required for completion of the system, the Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to the project. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends shall be accepted. Pipe shall clear all windows, doors, louvers and other building openings.
- C. All pipe shall be supported in a neat and workmanlike manner and wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze type hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with approved steel pipe riser clamps. The use of wire or perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes shall not be permitted. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed eight feet for pipes up to 1-1/4 inches and ten feet on all other piping. Small vertical pipes (1 inch and less) shall be bracketed to walls, structural members, etc. at four (4) foot intervals so as to prevent vibration or damage by occupants. Insulated piping shall be supported on a rigid insulation block at each hanger so as to prevent crushing of insulation by hangers. Hangers shall pass completely around the insulation jacket and a steel protective saddle shall be applied to prevent compression of the insulation. (Refer to Specifications Section entitled INSULATION-MECHANICAL).
- D. Where piping rests directly on a hanger, clip, bracket or other means of support, the support element shall be of the same material as the pipe, (e.g., copper to copper, ferrous to ferrous, etc.) or shall be electrically isolated one from the other so as to prevent pipe damage by electrolysis. Pay particular attention and do not allow copper pipe to rest on ferrous structural members, equipment, etc. without electrolytic isolation.
- E. In general, piping shall be installed concealed except in Mechanical, Janitor Rooms, etc. unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed underground or beneath concrete slabs only where indicated. All lines at ceilings shall be held as high as possible and shall run so as to avoid conflicts with other trades, and to facilitate the Owner's use and maintenance. Location of pipe in interior partitions shall be carefully coordinated with whoever will construct the partitions after the piping is in place. Where exposed risers occur, they shall be kept as close to walls as possible.
- F. Installation of pipe shall be in such a manner as to provide complete drainage of the system toward the source. Drain valves shall be provided at all drainage points on pipes. Drain valves shall be 1/2" size gate type with 3/4" hose thread end and vacuum breaker. Label each drain valve.
- G. All hot and cold-water piping shall be kept a sufficient distance apart so as to prevent heat transfer between them. Cold water piping shall also be kept apart from refrigerant hot gas lines.
- H. Piping carrying water or other fluids subject to freezing shall not be installed in locations subject to freezing; if in doubt, consult Engineer.
- I. Piping for all drainage systems shall be installed to permit flow, trapping, and venting in accord with current codes and sound practice.
- J. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be coated inside and out with coal tar varnish.
- K. Non-metallic piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If no such instructions are available, consult Engineers.
- L. Nipples shall be of the same material, composition and weight classification as pipe with which installed.

- M. Where piping is not indicated on the plans, but is obviously or apparently required, contact the Engineers prior to submission of a bid proposal.
- N. Pay particular attention to conflict of piping with other work. Do not install until conflict is resolved. If necessary, contact Engineers.
- O. Piping materials in each system shall, to the extent practicable, be of the same material. Frequent changes of material (for example, from copper to steel) shall be avoided and in no case, shall be accomplished without use of insulating unions and permission of the Engineers.
- P. Apply approved pipe dope (for service intended) to all male threaded joints. Pay particular attention to dope for fuel gas lines. The dope shall be listed for such use.
- Q. High points of closed loop hot water heating systems shall have manual or automatic air vents as indicated or required unless automatic air vents are specifically indicated. Pipe to suitable drainage point.
- R. All piping shall be capped or plugged during erection as required to keep clean and debris and moisture free.
- S. The entire domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water piping system shall be sterilized in strict accord with requirements of the Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations for the State which the work is being accomplished in.
- T. Provide expansion joints where shown on the plans and where required by good practice. Expansion joints shall be guided and anchored in accordance with the recommendations of the Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association.
- U. Where plastic pipe penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a metal threaded adapter and a metal pipe per code.
- V. Foam Core PVC is not permitted
- W. Where piping penetrates interior or exterior walls, the wall shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- X. Provide thrust blocks on all sanitary, water, etc., and any other piping subject to hammering. Thrust blocks shall be provided at all turns.
- Y. Provide check valves on individual hot and cold-water supplies to each mixing valve (including each sensor style faucet, safety shower, mop sink, etc.) and each showerhead with a diverter valve (including all ADA showers). This requirement shall not be satisfied by mixing valves or fixtures with internal check valves. Independent external check valves are required.

2. UNIONS AND FLANGES AND WELDED TEES

- A. Screwed unions, soldered unions or bolted flanges shall be provided as required to permit removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system. Keep adequate clearances for coil removal, rodding, tube replacement, motor lubrication, filter replacement, etc. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets and bolting. Gaskets for steam piping systems shall be flexitalic spiral wound type. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system.
- B. Dielectric insulating unions or couplings shall be used wherever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar metals such as connections between copper and steel pipe.
- C. Tee connections for welded pipe shall be made up with welding fittings. Where the size of the side outlet is such that a different connection technique than on the run is required, a weldolet, sockolet, or threadolet

type fitting may be used for the branch in place of reducing tees only where the branch is 2/3 the run size or smaller.

3. SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS

All piping and material shall be new, made in the United States and shall conform to the following minimum applicable standards:

- A. Steel pipe; ASTM A-120, A-53 Grade A, A-53 Grade B.
- B. Copper tube; Type K, L, M; ASTM B88-62; Type DWV ASTM B306-62.
- C. Cast iron soil pipe; ASA A-40.1 and CS 188-59.
- D. Cast iron drainage fittings; ASA B16.12.
- E. Cast iron screwed fittings; ASA B16.4.
- F. Welding fittings; ASA B16.9.
- G. Cast brass and wrought copper fittings; ASA B16.18.
- H. Cast brass drainage fittings; ASA B16.23.
- I. Reinforced concrete pipe; ASTM-C-76-64T.
- J. Solder; Handy and Harmon, United Wire and Supply; Air Reduction Co. or equivalent.
- K. CPVC Plastic pipe; ASTM D2846.
- L. PVC plastic pipe; ASTM D1785.

4. PITCH OF PIPING

All piping systems shall be installed so as to drain to a low point. Certain minimum pitches shall be required for this drainage. For proper flow and/or for proper operation, the following pitches shall be required:

- A. Interior Soil, Waste and Vent Piping:
1/4 inch per foot in direction of flow where possible but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.
- B. Condensate Drain Lines from Cooling Equipment:
Not less than 1/4 inch per foot in direction of flow.
- C. All Other Lines:
Provide ample pitch to a low point to allow 100 percent drainage of the system.

5. APPLICATIONS

- A. General Notes
 - (1) Where plastic piping penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a threaded metal adapter and metal pipe or whatever means necessary to maintain the separation rating in accordance with local plumbing and fire codes.
 - (2) Plastic piping or any materials with a flame and smoke spread rating not approved for plenum use shall not be permitted in supply, return, relief or exhaust plenums.

- (3) PVC, CPVC, or plastic piping shall not be used under paving, roads or areas where vehicular traffic is expected.
- (4) PVC or plastic piping whether specifically listed or not may not be used in high rise buildings or anywhere else prohibited by code.

B. Fire Protection

Refer to the Fire Protection System section of these specifications.

C. Soil Waste and Vent Piping - General Requirements

- (1) Water closet floor flanges and ells shall be cast iron regardless whether PVC piping is allowed or not.
- (2) Soil and waste piping serving mechanical rooms, laundries and kitchens shall be cast iron regardless whether PVC piping is allowed or not. Cast iron will also be required at any other location where waste water temperature can exceed 120°F. Cast iron shall extend a minimum of 35' past last waste inlet.

D. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Below Slab)

- (1) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code. **Foam core piping is not permitted.**
- (2) Service weight hubless cast iron with manufacturer's approved bands.

E. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Above Slab)

- (1) Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.
- (2) Schedule 40 galvanized steel piping with screwed ends and cast-iron drainage pattern fittings for piping 2" and less in size. Provide pipe adapters for connector of cast iron pipe at slab.
- (3) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing code.

F. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Above Slab)

- (1) Type "L" hard copper tubing with wrought copper fittings with lead free solder equivalent in performance to 95/5. (Maximum lead content of solder and flux is 2%).
- (2) ProPress copper tubing complying with ASTM B88 standard.

G. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Below Slab)

Type "K" hard or soft copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints. There shall be no joints beneath slabs.

H. Air Vent Discharge Lines

Type "L" soft copper; wrought copper fittings, 95/5 solder.

I. Refrigerant Piping

Interior Piping for Variable Refrigerant Flow Systems 1/8" to 1-3/8" shall be ACR soft copper tube with long radius bends of soft copper tube. Provide ACR hard copper tube in all sizes for systems other than Variable Refrigerant Flow. Interior lines larger than 1-3/8" shall be ACR hard copper tube. All exterior lines shall be ACR hard copper tube. Fitting shall be wrought or forged copper with silver solder joints and minimum 15% silver content.

- (1) General Installation Notes:

- a. Contact Engineer 24 hours prior to installation of refrigerant lines or evacuation of refrigerant system.
 - b. Refrigerant lines installation must meet HVAC equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
 - c. While installing or soldering refrigerant lines, system must continuously be purged with nitrogen.
 - d. After system is installed, the refrigerant system must be evacuated to 25 microns for eight hours.
- J. Condensate Drain Lines
- (1) Type "DWV" copper, wrought copper, lead free solder.
 - (2) Schedule 40 PVC with solvent welded fittings.

END OF SECTION 20 13 00

SECTION 20 21 00 - VALVES AND COCKS

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all valves required to control, maintain and direct flow of all fluid systems indicated or specified. This shall include, but may not be limited to all valves of all types including balancing cocks, air cocks, lubricated plug cocks, packed plug cocks, special valves for special systems, etc., for all Mechanical Systems.
- C. All valves shall be designed and rated for the service to which they are applied.
- D. The following type valves shall not be acceptable: Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic.
- E. Ball valves with temperature and pressure ports are not an acceptable alternative to the balancing valves specified herein. Valves that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with no increase in contract price.
- F. Each type of valve shall be of one manufacturer, i.e., gate valves, one manufacturer, globe valves, one manufacturer, silent check valves, one manufacturer, etc. The following valve manufacturers shall be acceptable: Lunkenheimer, Tour & Anderssen, Powell, Nibco, Crane, Jenkins, T & S Brass, Walworth, Milwaukee, DeZurik, Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Victaulic, Bell & Gossett, Flow Design, Watts.
- G. All valves shall comply with current Federal, State and Local Codes.
- H. All valves shall be new and of first quality.
- I. All valves shall be full line size. Valves and hydronic specialties shall not be reduced to coil or equipment connection size. Size reductions shall be made at the connection to the equipment.
- J. Angle stops for plumbing fixtures shall be quarter turn ball type.
- K. All valves for use in potable water systems shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.

2. LOCATION OF MAINTENANCE VALVES

Maintenance valves and unions, installed so as to isolate equipment from the system shall be installed at the following locations:

- A. At each plumbing fixture.
- B. At all other locations indicated on the drawings.

3. WORKMANSHIP AND DESIGN

- A. Handwheels for valves shall be of a suitable diameter to allow tight closure by hand with the application of reasonable force without additional leverage and without damage to stem, seat and disc. Seating surfaces shall be machined and finished to ensure tightness against leakage for service specified and shall seat freely. All screwed valves shall be so designed that when the screwed connection is properly made, no interference with, nor damage to the working parts of the valve shall occur. The same shall be true for sweat valves when solder or brazing is applied.

4. TYPES AND APPLICATION

A. GLOBE VALVES

Globe Valves shall permit control of flow rate from full flow to complete shut-off and designed that when the valve is wide open it can be repacked under pressure, and have a deep stuffing box with gland and filled with high quality packing. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with ends to suit piping union bonnet, and with stainless steel plug type disc and seat of not less than 500 Brinnell hardness. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be iron body bronze mounted with flanged ends, yoke bonnet, and disc guide. Working pressure for bronze valves shall be 150 pounds and iron valves 125 pounds when installed in piping with system pressures up to 100 pounds per square inch and 250 pounds for 100 pounds per square inch and over. 1-1/2" and under NIBCO T256AP, greater than 1-1/2" NIBCO F768B.

B. CHECK VALVES

Check Valves shall be horizontal swing type with two-piece hinges, disc construction seats to be bronze and bronze discs or with composition face depending on service and provide silent operation. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with ends to suit piping, have full area "Y" pattern body and integral seats. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be iron body brass mounted and with flanged ends. Working pressure for bronze valves shall be 150 psi and iron valves 125 psi when installed in piping with system pressures up to 100 psi and 250 psi for 100 psi and over. 3" and under NIBCO T433Y, greater than 3" NIBCO F918B (for less than 100 psi systems) greater than 3" NIBCO F968B (for 100 psi or greater systems).

C. BALL VALVES (NON-POTABLE)

Ball Valves shall have removable lever handle with vinyl grip, adjustable stem gland screw, reinforced Teflon stuffing box ring, blow out proof stem, bronze body, reinforced Teflon seats, chrome plated steel ball as manufactured by Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Lunkenheimer, Apollo, Jenkins, Nibco or equivalent. Provide a stem extension so that the base of the handle is 1/4" above the insulation similar to Nibseal. NIBCO T5800-70.

D. BALL VALVES (POTABLE WATER)

All valves for use in potable water systems 2" and smaller contain less than 0.25% lead by weight and comply with federal lead free potable water requirements. Ball valves shall have a removable lever handle with vinyl grip, adjustable stem gland screw, reinforced Teflon stuffing box ring, blowout proof stem, stainless steel or bronze body, reinforced Teflon seats, stainless steel or chrome plate steel ball as manufactured by Apollo, Aslo, Nibco, Milwaukee, or equivalent. Provide a stem extension so that they base of the handle is 1/4" above the insulation similar to Nibseal. NIBCO S-585-66-LF.

E. BUTTERFLY VALVES

Butterfly valves shall be line sized cast iron body, lug style, 200 PSI rating (bubble tight) EPT or Viton seat, cartridge type; high strength stem. Disc to have ground and polished seating surface. Operator shall be locking lever style. Quality equivalent to Crane Monarch series. 3" and under NIBCO LD3222-3, greater than 3" NIBCO LD322-5. Valves 6" and over shall have gear driven operators.

F. BALANCING VALVES

Bell & Gossett, Model CB circuit setter balancing valve or approved equivalent. Calibrated balancing valve shall have flanged connections suitable for 125# working pressure at 250°F. 4" and up shall be rated at 175# at 250°F working pressure. Provide with brass readout valves fitted with an integral EPT insert and check valve. Each balance valve shall have a calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings and be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage.

G. AIR COCKS

Straight nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 476; bronze; tee handle; bent nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 478, 125#; bronze; tee handle.

H. GAUGE COCKS

Straight, Lunkenheimer, Fig. 1178; 125#; bronze; tee handle. FIP.

I. LUBRICATED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; Homestead Fig. 601; 150#; semi-steel; screwed; 2-1/2" and over; Homestead Fig. 602; ±50#; semi-steel; flanged.

J. PACKED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; DeZurik Fig. 425-S; 175#; semi-steel; screwed. 2-1/2" and over; DeZurik Fig. 425-F; 175#; semi-steel; flanged.

END OF SECTION 20 21 00

SECTION 202110 - ACCESS TO VALVES, EQUIPMENT, FILTERS, ETC.

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in a manner which allows ready access to all components requiring service, adjustments, shutoff, etc.
- C. Filters shall be accessible, removable and replaceable without disconnecting mounting brackets, piping, wiring, etc.
- D. All oil cups, grease cups, grease fittings, etc. shall be accessible without disassembly of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. (Extended oilers or grease fittings may be required).
- E. Provide access doors or panels for all equipment, valves, dampers, filters, fire dampers, etc. in concealed spaces not otherwise provided with suitable access. (Lay-in ceilings shall be considered acceptable access; splined or drywall ceilings shall not).
- F. All valves, unions, strainers, cleanouts, volume dampers, and test points shall be accessible.
- G. Access panels in lay-in ceilings shall be labeled with a lamacoid plate to indicate location of equipment, filters, valves, etc.
- H. Access panels in fire rated walls shall bear the same rating as the wall.
- I. Each fire damper shall be provided access through the duct to allow reset of the damper. This may be either a gasketed sheet metal panel over a suitable opening or a factory built access panel. The panel shall be at least one and one-half (1 1/2) inch larger than the opening all around and shall be held in place with sheet metal screws sufficiently to ensure that it is air tight. Manually check the size and location of each of these openings to ensure that the fire damper may be manually reset by use of hand only.
- J. Contractor shall coordinate the finish of all access doors and panels installed in finished areas with Architect.

2. ACCESS DOORS

Refer to Sheet Metal and Flexible Duct section of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 20 21 10

SECTION 20 22 00 - INSULATION - MECHANICAL

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. Work under this section shall include all labor, equipment, accessories, materials and services required to furnish and install all insulation, fittings and finishes for all mechanical systems specified herein and/or as indicated.
- C. Application of insulation materials shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use applicable thickness recommended by manufacturer for specific use. Insulation shall be applied by a company regularly engaged in the application of insulation and any work deemed unacceptable by the Engineers shall be removed and properly installed at the expense of the Contractor.

2. MANUFACTURERS

- A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Manville, Knauf, CertainTeed, Owens-Corning, Armacell or approved equivalent. Insulation sundries, adhesives, and jackets/covers shall be as made by Benjamin Foster, Zeston, Speedline, Proto, Childers, Vimasco or approved equivalent.

3. FIRE RATINGS AND STANDARDS

- A. Insulations, jackets and facings shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 procedures not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50.
- B. Adhesives, mastics, tapes and fitting materials shall have component ratings as listed above.
- C. All products and their packaging shall bear a label indicating above requirements are not exceeded.
- D. Duct linings shall meet the Erosion Test Method in compliance with UL Publication No. 181.

4. GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces in a neat and workmanlike manner reflecting the best current practices in the trade. Insulation shall not be applied to piping, ductwork or equipment until tested, inspected and released for insulation.
- B. All insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling openings and sleeves. However, insulation shall be broken through fire walls. All covered pipe and ductwork is to be located a sufficient distance from walls, other pipe, ductwork and other obstacles to permit the application of the full thickness of insulation specified. If necessary, extra fittings and pipe are to be used. No noticeable deformation of insulation or discontinuity of vapor seal, where required, will be accepted.
- C. "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered as "exposed".
- D. Existing and/or new insulation removed and/or damaged during course of construction shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- E. Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous unbroken vapor seal. Do not use staples thru the jacket. NO EXCEPTIONS!
- F. All insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together.

- G. The Contractor shall ensure that all insulation (piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.) is completely continuous along all conduits, equipment, connection routes, etc. carrying cold fluids (air, water, other) and that condensation can, in no way, collect in or on the insulation, equipment, conduits, etc. Any such occurrence of condensation collection and/or damage therefrom shall be repaired solely at the expense of the Contractor.

5. PIPING SYSTEMS

A. GENERAL

- (1) Bevel insulation and jacket at all points where insulation terminates at unions, flanges, valves and equipment. Note: Applies to hot water lines only; cold water lines require continuous insulation.
- (2) Factory molded fittings may be installed in lieu of built-up fittings. Jackets to be the same as adjoining insulation. Insulated fittings must have same or better K factors than adjoining straight run insulation.
- (3) Valves, flanges and unions shall only be insulated when installed on piping whose surface temperature will be at or below the dew point temperature of the ambient air.
- (4) Insulation shall not extend through fire and smoke walls. A UL-listed penetration system shall be used for each fire or smoke wall penetration in accordance with KBC. Materials used such as caulk, sleeves, etc. shall be manufactured by 3M, Hilti, or equal.

B. INSULATION SHIELDS

- (1) Metal insulation shields are required at all pipe hangers where the piping is insulated. Metal shields shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed to a 180-degree arc. Insulation shields shall be the following size:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD GAUGE	SHIELD LENGTH
2" AND LESS	20	12"
2 1/2" TO 4"	18	12"
5" TO 10"	16	18"
12" AND GREATER	14	24"

C. INSULATION MATERIAL (FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS)

Insulation shall be Owens-Corning Model 25ASJ/SSL, or approved equivalent fiberglass pipe insulation with an all service jacket. The insulation shall be a heavy density, pipe insulation with a K factor .23 at 75°F mean temperature. The insulation shall be wrapped with a vapor barrier jacket. Approved manufacturers are listed in Section 2 – Manufacturers. The jacket shall have an inside foil surface with self sealing lap and a water vapor permeability of .02 perm/inch. All circumferential joints shall be vapor sealed with butt strips. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. The following pipes shall be insulated with the thickness of insulation as noted.

(1) Domestic Cold Water

- a. Piping 3" or less – use 1/2" thick insulation. Provide an additional 1/2" layer of insulation 3" above and 3" below vertical pipe supports.
- b. Piping 4" or greater – use 1" thick insulation.

(2) Domestic 110°F Hot Water and 110°F Recirculating Hot Water.

- a. Piping 1 1/2" or less – use 1 1/2" thick insulation.
- b. Piping 2" or greater – use 2" thick insulation.

- (3) Domestic Hot Water with Heat Tape for Heat Maintenance - Insulation thicknesses as required by the manufacturer to maintain water temperature.
- (4) Sanitary Sewer and plumbing fixture P-traps to waste stack – see schedule below. Insulate horizontal runs which receive air conditioning condensate and which are not located below slab or grade.
 - a. Piping 3" or less – use 1/2" thick insulation
 - b. Piping 4" or greater – use 1" thick insulation
- (5) Condensate Drain Lines.
 - a. Piping 1 1/2" or less – use 1/2" thick insulation
 - b. Piping 2" or greater – use 1" thick insulation
- (6) Refrigerant Liquid and Suction Lines - Interior & Exterior

IMCOA, Nomaco, or Armacell closed cell polyethylene, 1.5 Lbs/Ft³ density, 0.24 BTU-Hr.-Ft³-°F/in at 75°F thermal conductivity, zero vapor permeance, 25/50 flame and smoke spread per NFPA 90 requirements. Elastomeric closed cell insulations that meet the above requirements are also allowed. Install insulation per the manufacturer's requirements. Provide PVC jacket with UV protective coating for all exterior refrigerant lines. Provide EPDM pipe wrap for all hot gas refrigerant lines.

 - a. All pipe sizes: 1 1/2" thick

D. JACKETS

- (1) Exposed (Mechanical Rooms, Interior Finished Rooms and Storage Rooms)

All insulated piping installed in the above areas shall have a canvas or PVC jacket:

- a. 6 oz. canvas jacket with fire retardant lagging. Apply to the insulation specified for the piping.
- b. Plenum rated PVC jacket equal to LoSmoke PVC jacket with flame/smoke rating of 25/50, ASTM-E84 test method. Minimum thickness 0.04 inches. Jackets shall be applied over top of specified pipe insulation. Approved equal manufacturers are Zeston and Speedline. Approved equal manufacturers are Zeston and Speedline.

- (2) Exposed (Exterior)

In addition to the insulation specified for the exterior pipe, provide .016" aluminum jacket or PVC jacket 0.05" thick. The jackets shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain water tight seal. All longitudinal and transverse seams to be sealed water tight. PVC jacket shall be Ceel-Co, Proto, or Zeston.

6. DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

A. GENERAL

- (1) Duct sizes indicated are the net free area inside clear dimensions; where ducts are internally lined, overall dimensions shall be increased accordingly.
- (2) Duct insulation shall extend completely to all registers, grilles, diffusers, and louver outlets, etc., to ensure no condensation drip or collection. The backs of all supply diffusers, plenums, grilles, etc. shall be insulated only if indicated by details on the drawings.
- (3) All flexible duct connections on insulated ductwork shall be externally insulated.
- (4) All duct outside of building envelope, including rooftop duct, duct in unconditioned attic spaces above the insulation, etc. shall have two layers of specified insulation. This shall apply to supply air, exhaust

air where air is run through energy recovery unit, outside air, return air, and combustion air intake ducts.

B. EXTERNAL INSULATION

- (1) Outside Air
- (2) Exhaust Air (in attic space only)

Owens/Corning "Faced Duct Wrap - Type 100", or approved equal, 2" thick fiberglass duct wrap, **1.0 pcf** density factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft vapor barrier facing (FRK) with a 2" stapling flange at one edge. Flame spread 24, smoke developed 50, vapor barrier performance 0.02 perms per inch. K factor shall not exceed .26 at 75°F. mean temperature. Minimum R-value of the 2" thick insulation shall be 7.4 out of package and 6.0 installed.

Special Notes:

- a. Where supply, return, and outside air ductwork is routed through an unconditioned attic or any other space outside of the building thermal envelope, the ductwork shall be provided with a minimum of 2 layers of duct wrap for a minimum R value of 11.0. Additionally, this shall apply to exhaust ductwork on entering side of energy recovery type air handling units.

7. MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. FLOOR DRAIN SUMPS (Applies to all Floor Drains which Receive Air Conditioning Condensate and which are Installed in Locations **Other Than** Slab on Grade)
 - (1) Owens-Corning Model 475-FR or approved equivalent rigid board insulation with exterior vapor barrier jacket formed to bottom of sump basin. Insulation shall have a K factor of .22 at 75°F. mean temperature. Insulation shall be 1" thick. Insulation shall be formed to roof drain sump. Vapor barrier shall remain continuous.

END OF SECTION 20 22 00

SECTION 20 23 00 - THERMOMETERS & OTHERS, MONITORING INSTRUMENTS

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall include all thermometers, pressure gauges and/or compound gauges at the locations indicated.

2. THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. All thermometers and gauges shall be readable from a standing position on the floor.
 - B. Thermometers shall be linear, alcohol filled, graduated in 1°F. Or less and shall have adequate range for service intended.
 - C. Pressure gauges shall be Bourdon Type, circular, 3" face, black letters on white face graduated in 2 PSI or less and shall have adequate range and shall be manufactured for service intended. Provide with pig tail connectors and gauge cocks.
 - D. Pressure gauges and thermometers subject to vibration shall be mounted remotely away from vibrating pipe surface, etc., with flexible tubing.
 - E. Mount thermometers in approved wells and install with thermal grease. Do not make direct contact of base with fluid in pipe.
 - F. Gauges and thermometers shall be Marsh, Marshalltown, Weksler or equivalent.
- 3. Provide, when indicated on the plans, on the inlet and outlet of each terminal unit, a "Pete's Plug" or equivalent pressure/temperature test station. Furnish two (2) matching thermometers and pressure gauges to the owner upon project completion.

END OF SECTION 20 23 00

SECTION 20 24 00 – IDENTIFICATIONS, TAGS, CHARTS, ETC.

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.

2. PIPING IDENTIFICATION

A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide stenciled markers and arrows indicating direction of flow on all piping installed under this Contract. Markers and arrows shall be painted on the piping using machine cut stencils. All letters shall be sprayed using fast drying lacquer paint. All markers and arrows shall be properly oriented so that descriptive name may be easily read from the floor. At the Contractor's option, Setmark or equivalent manufactured marking system may be substituted for field marking. The following table describes the size of the color field and size of the identification letter which shall be used for pipes of different outside pipe diameters.

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF PIPE OR COVERING	LENGTH OF COLOR FIELD	SIZE OF LETTERS
INCHES	INCHES	INCHES
3/4 TO 1-1/4	8	1/2
1-1/2 TO 2	8	3/4
2-1/2 TO 6	12	1-1/4

- (2) "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered as "exposed".
- (3) All piping shall be marked not less than every 15 linear feet above a ceiling system, every 10 feet in a mechanical room, and at all points where lines pass through walls or floors.

3. PIPE PAINTING (REFER ALSO TO ARCHITECTURAL SECTION ON PAINTING)

A. GENERAL

- (1) Paint all equipment and metal surfaces which are not factory finished (and all damaged or rusted surfaces) in high grade rust proofing machinery enamel. Pay particular attention to flanges, valves, unions, etc., where condensation may collect.
- (2) Paint exposed pipe (whether insulated or bare) and exposed surfaces (tanks, etc.).

- B. All piping shall be marked. Piping shall be marked not less than every 15 linear feet above a ceiling system, every 10 feet in a mechanical room, and at all points where the piping passes through wall or floors.

4. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. All equipment, except in finished rooms, shall be identified by stenciling the title of the equipment as taken from the plans in a position that is clearly visible from the floor. The letters shall be made with black paint and shall be not less than two inches high. The titles shall be short and concise and abbreviations may be used as long as the meaning is clear. Lamacoid plates are also acceptable. In finished rooms or outdoors, equipment shall be identified by engraved nameplates.

5. DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. All ductwork shall be identified as to the service of the duct and direction of flow. The letters shall be at least two inches high and the flow arrow shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrow shall be made by precut stencils and black oil base paint with aerosol can. Concealed ducts need not be identified.

6. ACCESS THROUGH LAY-IN CEILINGS

- A. Mark the ceiling T-bar nearest the ceiling panel access to equipment, valves, damper, filter, duct heaters, etc., with a small red lamacoid plate with name of item above ceiling.

END OF SECTION 20 2 400

SECTION 20 25 00 - HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Provisions - Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Section 201300, Pipe, Pipe Fittings and Pipe Support.
- C. This section includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing dampers, supports, anchors, and accessories for piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Furnishing and installing shall be by each trade for the completion of their work.
- D. Power driven anchors and expansion anchors shall be permitted only when permission is granted in writing by the Architect and Engineer.

2. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.:

	SIZE	SPECIFICATION
1. Pipe Rings	2" pipe and smaller	Adjustable swivel split ring or split pipe ring, Grinnell Figures 104 and 108, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
2. Pipe Clevis	2-1/2" pipe and larger	Adjustable wrought Clevis type, Grinnell Figure 260, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
3. Pipe Clevis	All	Steel Clevis for insulated pipe, Elcen Figure 12A, Grinnell, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
4. Rise Clamps	All	Extension pipe or riser clamp, Grinnell Figure 261, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
5. Beam Clamps and Attachments	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Malleable beam clamp with extension piece figure 229; I-beam clamp figure 131; C-clamp figures 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, and 88.
6. Brackets	All	Welded steel brackets medium weight, Grinnell Figure 195, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
7. Concrete Inserts	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent. Wrought steel insert Figure 280 and wedge type insert Figure 281.
8. Concrete Fasteners	All	Self-drilling concrete inserts, Phillips, Grinnell, Elcen or approved equivalent.

9. Ceiling	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Pipe hanger flange Figure 153, adjustable swinging hanger flange Figure 155, ceiling flanges Figures 128 and 128R, and adjustable ceiling flange Figure 116.
10. Rod Attachments	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Extension piece Figure 157, rod coupling Figure 136, and forged steel turnbuckle Figure 230.
11. U-Bolts	All	Standard, U-bolt, Grinnell Figure 137, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
12. Welded Pipe Saddles	All	Pipe covering protection saddle sized for thickness of insulation, Grinnell Figure 186, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
13. Pipe Roll	All	Adjustable swivel pipe roll, Grinnell Figure 174, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
14. Protection Saddle	All	18-gauge sheet metal pipe protection saddle, Elcen Figure 219, Fee & Mason, Power Strut, or approved equivalent.
15. Hanger Rods	All	Steel, diameter of the hanger threading, ASTM A-107.
16. Miscellaneous Steel	All	Steel angles, rods, bars, channels, etc., used in framing for supports and fabricated brackets, anchors, etc., shall conform to ASTM-A-7.
17. Concrete Channel Inserts	All	Continuous slot inserts, Unistrut, or approved equivalent. Heavy duty Series P-3200 or Light Duty Series P-3300 as required.
18. Adjustable Spot Insert	All	Adjustable spot insert Unistrut, or approved equivalent, P-3245. Design load 1000 lbs.

3. INSTALLATION

A. Unless otherwise specifically indicated or hereinafter specified in the specifications, all supporting, hanging and anchoring of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., shall be done by each trade as is necessary for completion of the work and shall be as directed in the following paragraphs:

- (1) Supporting and hanging shall be done so that excessive load will not be placed on any one hangers so as to allow for proper pitch and expansion of piping. Hangers and supports shall be placed as near as possible to joints, turns and branches.
- (2) For concrete construction, utilize adjustable concrete inserts for fasteners. Expansion anchors and power-driven devices may be used when approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Utilize beam clamps for fastening to steel joists and beams and expansion anchors in masonry construction. When piping is run in joists, piping shall be top mounted on trapeze type hangers with each pipe individually clamped to trapeze hanger.
- (3) Trapeze hangers shall be supported by steel rods of sufficient diameter to support piping from joists or concrete construction. Where desired or required, piping may be double mounted on trapeze hangers. Where conditions permit, trapeze hangers may be surface mounted on exposed joists by means of approved beam clamps, or to concrete construction by means of approved adjustable inserts or expansion anchors.

- (4) Install all miscellaneous steel other than designed building structural members as required to provide means of securing hangers, supports, etc., where piping does not pass directly below or cross steel joists.
- (5) Piping shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected. Support all piping so as to remove any load or stress from the equipment.
- (6) Where piping, etc., is run vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets or other means shall be utilized at approximately 10'-0" center to center minimum and an approved adjustable base stand or fitting on concrete support base shall be utilized at the base of the vertical run.
- (7) Where piping is run along walls, knee braced angle frames or pipe brackets with saddles, clamps, and rollers (where required) mounted on structural brackets fastened to walls or columns shall be used.
- (8) Support all ceiling hung equipment, with approved vibration isolators.
- (9) Where copper tubing is specified, hangers shall be of copper clad type when piping is uninsulated.
- (10) Uninsulated piping hung from above shall be supported with ring and clevis type pipe hangers. Uninsulated piping mounted on trapeze and wall bracket type support shall be held in place with U-bolts. U-bolts shall allow for axial movement in the piping.
- (11) All insulated piping shall be supported with clevis type and/or pipe roll hangers. Hangers shall be sized to allow the pipe insulation to pass through the hangers. Install insulation protection saddles at all hanger locations. Welded pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers on piping 5" and larger. The pipe saddles shall be sized for the thickness of insulation used. Hangers shall fit snugly around outside of insulation saddles.
- (12) Under no conditions will perforated band iron or steel wire driven hangers be permitted.
- (13) In general, support piping at the following spacing:
 - a. Steel and copper piping - 5 feet intervals for piping 3/4" and smaller. 6 feet intervals for 1 1/4" and 1" pipe. 8-foot intervals for piping 1 1/2" to 3". 10-foot intervals piping 3 1/2" and larger.
 - b. Polyethylene piping – 4-foot intervals for piping 2" and smaller. 5-foot intervals for 3" pipe. 6-foot intervals for 4", 6", and 8" pipe. 7-foot intervals for 10" and larger pipe.
 - c. PVC piping – 4-foot intervals for piping 1 1/2" and smaller. 5-foot intervals for 2 and 2 1/2" piping. 6-foot intervals for 3" pipe and larger.
 - d. Where the manufacturer of the pipe has more strict guidelines, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

END OF SECTION 20 25 00

SECTION 20 3 100 - TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

1. GENERAL

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on all Mechanical Contractors. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to apprise himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. The Engineer, or his authorized representative, shall be notified by the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any tests called for in these specifications or required by others. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run to the satisfaction of the Engineer or his authorized representative. Upon completion of a test, a written approval of that part of the work will be given to the Contractor. Only after written approval, signed by the Engineer, shall the Contractor apply insulation or paint or allow his work to be furred-in. This written approval, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for any failure during the guarantee period. The expense of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor, along with all temporary equipment, materials, gauges, etc. required for tests.

2. PLUMBING

- A. Piping shall be tested before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory.
- B. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of one hundred fifty pounds. The system shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- C. The house drain line, and all soil, waste and vent piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than a 10-foot head or an air test of not less than 5 lbs. per sq. inch using a mercury column gauge and shall hold for 15 minutes.
- D. After fixtures have been installed, the entire plumbing system, exclusive of the house sewer, shall be subjected to an air pressure test equivalent to one-inch water column and proven tight. The Contractor responsible shall furnish and install all of the test tees required, including those for isolating any portion of the system for tests.
- E. Thermometers and gauges shall be checked for accuracy. If instruments prove defective, they shall be replaced.
- F. The Contractor shall perform all additional tests that may be required by the Kentucky Department of Health or other governing agency.
- G. Set temperature control on water heaters and adjust tempering valves as required.
- H. Balance the water flow rate of each domestic hot water recirculating pump. Set the flow rate for each balancing valve in the recirculating hot water system. If flow rates are not indicated, contact the engineer for each balance valve GPM.
- I. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run until satisfactory results are obtained. The cost of repair or restoration of surfaces damaged by leaks in any system shall be borne by the Contractor.
- J. The compressed air system shall be tested for leaks for eight (8) hours at 250 PSI.
- K. The natural gas piping shall be tested in accordance with requirements and/or recommendations of the local gas company.

3. HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- A. The test and balance of this system shall be by a contractor who employs only the services of a certified AABC or independent NEBB firm whose sole business is to perform test and balance services. The test and balance contractor shall report all deficiencies to the engineer.

- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall test all piping before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than one hundred pounds and shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- C. All motors, bearings, etc. shall be checked and lubricated as required during start-up procedures. All automatic, pressure regulating and control valves shall be adjusted. Excessive noise or vibration shall be eliminated. Provide all start-up documents to Designer prior to any test and balance services.
- D. System balancing, where required, shall be performed only by persons skilled in this work. The system shall be balanced as often as necessary to obtain desired system operation and results.
- E. All fan belts shall be adjusted for proper operation of fans.
- F. All deficiencies observed by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and Mechanical Contractor.
- G. For the purpose of placing the heating, ventilating and air conditioning system in operation according to design conditions and certifying same, final testing and balancing shall be performed in complete accordance with AABC Standards for Total System Balance, Volume Six (2002), for air and hydronic systems as published by the Associated Air Balance Council. The following systems shall be test and balance:
 - (1) The supply, return and outside air duct systems associated with all energy recovery units (ERU-x). Provide static pressure profiles thru each system. Static pressure profiles shall include all sections from the return duct inlet and supply duct outlet of the air handling unit.
 - (2) Balance all supply, return and exhaust air grille to within 10% of design air flow rate.
 - (3) Balance domestic hot water return system including all balance valves and record settings and flows.
 - (4) Adjust all adjustable diffusers to minimize air drafts and eliminate suspended light fixture sway. Furthermore, adjustable diffusers in spaces with ceilings taller than 9 feet shall be adjusted to eliminate air stratification during heating season.
- H. Provide a preliminary test report to the mechanical engineer immediately after the system is air balanced, or any initial phases are balanced. This report may be hand written. Anticipate visiting the site again after the engineer has reviewed the report. The engineer may request up to 15 additional static pressure measurements for any air handling system to help resolve any balancing deficiencies. Include five additional static pressure measurements for each exhaust air system.
- I. Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have been calibrated within a period of six months prior to balancing. All final test analysis reports shall include a letter of certification listing instrumentation used and last date of calibration.
- J. Test and Balance agency is to provide sizing of fan or motor sheaves required for proper balance. The Mechanical Contractor will purchase and install all sheaves and belts as required.
- K. Four (4) copies of the complete test reports shall be submitted to the Consulting Engineer prior to final acceptance of the project. Preliminary test reports shall be submitted when requested.
- L. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate their work in the following manner:
 - (1) Provide sufficient time before final completion date so that tests and balancing can be accomplished.
 - (2) Provide immediate labor and tools to make corrections when required without undue delay.
- M. The Contractor shall put all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and equipment into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.
- N. Balance all water and air systems. Be sure to include:

(1) Domestic Hot Water Recirculating System.

4. FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

- A. Test in accord with local Fire Marshall requirements and/or requirements or recommendations of NFPA Regulations.

END OF SECTION 20 31 00

SECTION 21 01 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

1. GENERAL

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, 1. A, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to apprise himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. No Contractor, other than those regularly engaged in the installation of approved and franchised automatic sprinkler systems, will be considered or approved for the work under this section of the specifications. Bidders must have had not less than five (5) years experience in the fabrication and erection of such systems: wet, dry and rack storage types, and shall have completed installations similar and equivalent in scope to this system under approval by one or more of the recognized Underwriting Associations in the Insurance Field.
- C. Before submitting bid, examine all Mechanical, Architectural, and Structural Drawings, visit the site and become acquainted with all conditions that may, in any way whatsoever, affect the execution of this work. Also, the Contractor shall coordinate with the rating bureau and insuring agency to verify adequacy of water supply for the proposed sprinkler system extension.
- D. The Contractor shall take his own measurements and be responsible for exact size and location of all openings required for installation of this work. Figured dimensions where indicated are reasonably accurate and should govern in setting out work. Detailed method of installation is not indicated. Where variations exist between described work and approved practice, the Engineer shall be consulted for directive.
- E. It is the intent of the Plans and Specifications to provide a general layout only and locate major equipment, piping, etc. Variations in head locations, pipe routing, etc., may be anticipated by the Contractor and shall be coordinated with all other trades and indicated on the drawings and descriptive literature called for hereinafter. It shall be the express responsibility of the Contractor to provide all required materials and equipment and perform all work required to install a complete and approved installation.
- F. All materials and methods shall be in accordance with applicable codes, regulations and/or ordinances and meet approval of local inspection authority and the State Fire Marshal. Also, all work shall comply with the latest editions of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Fire Protection Association, OSHA Regulations, the National Building Code, the Life Safety Code, IMC Code and the Southern Building Code (Where applicable). The local insuring agency shall review plans prepared and submitted by the Contractor but shall have no authority to make changes once work has begun.
- G. All work performed under this section shall be accomplished in close harmony with all other trades. All work not so coordinated shall be removed and reinstalled at the expense of the Contractor.
- H. The Contractor shall submit a proposed layout to the Engineer prior to submittal to the Fire Marshal's Office.

2. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment and supervision required for installation of a complete fire protection and stand pipe system as indicated on the project drawings. Include all necessary piping, sprinkler heads, test connections, valves, drains, cabinets, siamese connections, fire hydrants, fire pump, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall provide flushing and sterilization of all water lines in accordance with current Kentucky Plumbing Codes, Rules and Regulations and shall make connection to domestic water mains in accord with current rules and regulations of the State Department of Sanitary Engineering and Division of Water.

- C. Provide stand pipes with fire hose cabinets or fire valves as indicated or as required to meet the requirements of NFPA and the local fire authority.
- D. Provide sprinklers in attics, overhangs, awnings, cooler/freezers, in accessible spaces and all other areas required by NFPA and the local fire authority.
- E. Provide dry pipe systems or freeze proof heads as required to provide continuous coverage without freezing.

3. WATER SUPPLIES AND SYSTEM LAYOUT CRITERIA

- A. Where flow and pressure data are available, they are indicated on the project drawings. The Contractor shall independently verify all such information and notify the engineer of any discrepancies discovered prior to beginning the work. Where no flow information is indicated on the project drawings, the Contractor shall obtain it and indicate it on the shop drawing submittal. Piping systems shall be hydraulically sized based on the most conservative flow information obtained. No adjustments in the contract amount will be allowed for failure of the Contractor to obtain adequate flow information.

4. DRAWINGS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineers, seven (7) copies of detailed drawings indicating his proposed Automatic Sprinkler System. These drawings shall indicate minimally the following components when they are used in the system.
 - (1) Name and address of Owner, Architect and Engineers.
 - (2) Make and type of sprinkler heads (Catalog cuts).
 - (3) Make and type of detector check valve (Catalog cuts).
 - (4) Make and type of electric alarm bell (Catalog cuts).
 - (5) Make and type of dry pipe alarm valve (Catalog cuts).
 - (6) Make, type and electrical characteristics of:
 - a. Air compressor.
 - (7) Make and type of indicating butterfly valve.

Note: All layouts and drawings are to be closely coordinated with the work of all other trades. The Engineers will, upon request, provide a complete set of Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Plans and Specifications to aid the Contractor in this work.

- (8) On a set of drawings to the same scale as the drawings accompanying these specifications, indicate:
 - a. Each head location coordinated with lights, diffusers and other ceiling mounted device.
 - b. Location of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.
 - c. Size of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.
 - d. Location and type of pipe hangers.
 - e. All other information required by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

The Contractor shall submit these drawings to the Engineer through the General Contractor/Construction Manager and Architect where applicable. The Contractor shall submit reviewed drawings to the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction for their review and approval. No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of HBC.

5. SYSTEM DRAINAGE

- A. The entire Standpipe and Sprinkler System (except that part which is below grade and will not freeze) shall be installed so as to allow 100% drainage.
- B. All sprinkler branch piping shall be installed so as to drain back to the main riser.

- C. Approved 2" drawoff piping shall be provided on sprinkler risers with discharge piping running to nearest floor drain or open air.
- D. Where sprinkler piping is trapped, an approved auxiliary draw-off shall be provided and neatly installed.
- E. All draw-offs shall have a metal tag labeled "Sprinkler Drain."

6. INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment and conduct all required tests in the presence of the Owner and Engineer or designated representative.
- B. All piping and devices comprising the fire protection system shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of not less than 200 PSI and maintained for not less than two (2) hours.
- C. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall submit a written and signed certificate to the Engineers indicating that he performed the above prescribed tests and rectified all malfunctions arising there from.

7. PERMITS

- A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary state, municipal, county, city and other permits and fees and pay all State taxes which are applicable.

8. GUARANTEE

- A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance.

9. ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

- A. Upon completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineers, a properly filled out "Sprinkler Contractor's Certificate Covering Materials and Tests." (4 copies).

10. CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of this work all debris, material, and equipment shall be removed from the building and premises; all piping shall be cleaned ready for finish painting. Note: Do not remove rust inhibitive primer specified hereinafter.

11. PAINTING

- A. All fire protection piping, fittings, etc., shall have one factory or shop coat of rust inhibitive primer. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all such items in areas where the piping will be exposed so as to readily receive the finish coat specified in the Architectural Division of Painting. Colors shall be as specified in Identification Section of these specifications.

12. PIPE LAYING

- A. Bell holes shall be excavated accurately to size and barrel of pipe shall bear firmly on bottom of trench throughout its length. All foreign matter and dirt shall be removed from the inside of the pipe before it is lowered into its position in the trench, and it shall be kept clean by approved means during and after laying. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by approved means, and no trench water shall be permitted to enter the pipe. Cutting of pipe, where necessary, shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner, without damage to pipe. Refer also to Excavation.

13. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Signs

Appropriate code approved and required signs shall be installed on all control valves, drains, inspector's test, etc., indicating the function, installation, etc. Signs shall be neatly affixed with rust inhibitive screws, rivets or where hung from piping; with stainless steel No. 14 AWG wire.

B. Finish

All exposed materials such as valves, fire department connections, sprinkler heads, fire pump test headers, etc., shall be brass or chrome-plated brass.

C. Check Valves

- (1) 2-1/2" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; flanged; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.
- (2) 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; screwed; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

D. Pipe & Fittings

- (1) Nipples and fittings shall be of same material, composition, and weight classification as pipe in which installed.
- (2) Up to 2" (Interior) Schedule 40 ASTM A-53 black steel; 125# cast iron screwed fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.
- (3) 2-1/2" and larger (Interior) Schedule 40 black steel with flanged, welded or victaulic (or similar) type approved fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.
- (4) Blazemaster or approved equivalent CPVC SDR 13.5 pipe UL listed for fire protection use. CPVC is not allowed for dry pipe systems and is only allowed in light hazard occupancies. Piping must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and all governing bodies having jurisdiction.
- (5) Exterior: Class 200 PVC piping for exterior fire protection piping. Piping shall meet AWWA C900 requirements, be UL listed, Factory Mutual approved and NSF approved. Joints shall have spigot pipe ends with a flexible elastomeric ring seated in a groove to provide water tight seal. Minimum burst pressure to be 900 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D1599. No. 8 copper wire (tracer wire) shall parallel all exterior PVC pipe.
- (6) Dry Pipe System Piping: Same as standard system except Schedule 10 piping is not acceptable.

E. Clamps and Anchors

- (1) Furnish and install approved clamps, as required, at all (45 degree) 1/8 bends, (90 degree) 1/4 bends and flange and spigot pieces to the straight pipe to ensure permanent anchorage of all fire lines. Clamps, clamp rods, nuts, washers, and glands shall be coated with a quick drying coal tar bituminous paint after installation.

F. Hangers

- (1) All piping shall be adequately and permanently supported in an approved manner on approved hangers (Submit with drawings).

G. Sleeves and Escutcheon Plates

- (1) Furnish and install sleeves for pipes where piping penetrates masonry walls; exterior wall sleeves to be watertight. Fire and smoke stop all penetrations through fire and smoke walls and coordinate with General Contractor for locations.

- (2) Furnish and install cast brass chrome plated split ring type escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings and floors, whether in finished areas or not.

H. Electric Wiring

- (1) All electric wiring for the system which may be required shall be installed in accordance with the National Board of Fire Underwriters, and National Electric Code. The cost of this electric wiring shall be included under this Contract. All electrical wiring and conduit installed in fire protection pits shall be sealed watertight.

I. Inspection Test Connections & Pressure Gauges

- (1) A 1" inspection test connection as required by the Kentucky Building Code. Discharge shall run to open air.
- (2) Control valve for test connection shall be installed not over 7' above the floor.
- (3) A pressure gauge at the inspection. Test connection at each location indicated on the Plans. Pressure gauges shall be 2-1/2" diameter and readable from the floor.

J. Gate Valves

- (1) 2-1/2" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; OS&Y; flanged; cast iron discs; bronze seat rings; four-point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.
- (2) 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; rising stem; screwed; bronze discs; bronze seat rings; two-point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

K. Sprinkler Heads

Gem, Grinnell, Star, Viking, Reliable, Central or approved equivalent as follows:

- (1) Where piping is exposed: "Standard up right."
- (2) Where piping is concealed above finished ceilings, provide two pieces, semi recessed, white plated sprinkler heads with removable escutcheon.
- (3) Install sprinkler head guards where heads are subject to physical abuse. Heads located below seven (7) feet above floor, etc.
- (4) Sprinkler head degree ratings shall be determined by the area serviced in accord with current Codes and Standard Practices. Indicate degree ratings on submitted Shop Drawings.
- (5) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for inspection, one (1) sample of each type of sprinkler head, proposed to be used on the project.
- (6) Where heads are installed in a tile ceiling, they shall be installed in the middle of the tiles, at half or quarter points along the length of the tiles. Install sprinkler heads at quarter points of center scoured 2' X 4' ceiling tiles.
- (7) Provide high temperature heads around range hoods, kitchen equipment, kilns, boilers, water heaters and other heat producing equipment.

L. Air Compressor

- (1) Furnish and install an air compressor. Locate adjacent to the sprinkler entrance. Riser and air compressor sized as required for the proposed installation. Contractor shall submit sizing data for

approval. Mount on vibration isolation springs similar to and of equal quality as Mason Industries Type SLF spring mounts.

M. Flow Indicator Switches

- (1) Furnish and install flow indicator switches as required by NFPA 13. All flow indicator switches shall be UL approved. Coordinate with Fire Alarm System supplier/installer. Provide a set of dry contacts on each flow switch for interface to the Control System if this control point is specified in the Controls Section.

N. Tamper Switches for Water Shut-Off Valves

- (1) Furnish and install tamper switches where required by NFPA 13. All tamper switches shall be UL approved. Coordinate with fire alarm system supplier/installer. All tamper switches located in fire protection pits shall be waterproof, capable of operating beneath water similar to Potter PTS Series and be NFPA approved.

14. GUARANTEE

- A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, or vandalism, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 21 01 00

SECTION 22 01 00 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and specialties complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the Kentucky Building Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice, all equipment.
- E. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from equipment and specialties and thoroughly clean same.
- F. All equipment and specialties shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost.
- G. All pipes, valves, fittings, fixtures, etc. for use in potable water systems 2" and below shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.
- H. The Contractor shall raise or lower existing floor drains and/or clean outs to be flush with new floor surface.

2. DRAINAGE SPECIALTIES

A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide all drainage specialties indicated, specified and/or required to provide complete and acceptable removal of all storm, sanitary, waste, laboratory waste, etc. from the building and into approved receptors.
- (2) Drainage specialties shall be on non-electrolytic conduction to the material to which they are connected.
- (3) Drainage specialties shall be installed in a manner so as to ensure no leakage of toxic or odorous gases or liquids and shall have traps and/or backflow preventers where required. Nor shall they allow backflow into other or existing systems.

B. CLEANOUTS - INTERIOR (CO)

- (1) In addition to cleanouts indicated, provide cleanouts in soil and waste piping and storm drainage at the following minimum locations:
 - a. At base of each stack.
 - b. At fifty (50) foot maximum intervals in horizontal lines.
 - c. At each change of direction of a horizontal line.
 - d. As required by current KBC.
 - e. As required to permit rodding of entire system. (If in doubt, contact Engineers.)
- (2) Water closets, slop sinks and other fixtures with fixed traps shall not be accepted as cleanouts.

- (3) Cleanouts and/or test tees concealed in inaccessible pipe spaces, walls and other locations shall have an eight (8) inch by eight (8) inch (minimum) access panel or cover plates shall be set flush with finished floors and walls and shall be key or screw driver operable.
- (4) Access panels for cleanouts shall be of the Zurn, 1460 series or equivalent by Josam or Watts. They may, at the Contractor's option, be Perma-Coated steel, prepared to receive finish. The Contractor shall coordinate the finish of all access panels installed in finished areas with Architect.
- (5) Cleanouts and access panels shall be sized so as to permit the entry of a full sized rodding head capable of one hundred percent circumferential coverage of the line served.
- (6) Provide a non-hardening mixture of graphite and grease on threads of all screwed cleanouts during installation.
- (7) Do not install cleanouts against walls, partitions, etc. where rodding will be difficult or impossible. Extend past the obstruction.
- (8) In finished walls, floors, etc., ensure that cleanouts are installed flush with finished surfaces and, where required, grout or otherwise finish in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (9) Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, MIFAB, Ancon or equivalent, similar to the following:
 - a. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanouts or Z-1445 cleanout tee at base of exposed stack and at change in direction of exposed lines.
 - b. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanout or Z-1445-1 cleanout tee where stacks are concealed in finished walls
 - c. Zurn, ZN-1400-T cleanout with square scoriated top in finished concrete and masonry tile floors.
 - d. Zurn, ZN-1400-Tx cleanout with square recessed top for tile in vinyl and linoleum finished floors.
 - e. Zurn, ZN-1400-Z cleanout with round recessed top for terrazzo floors.
 - f. Zurn, Z-1400-HD cleanout with tractor cover for exterior locations. Provide concrete supporting pad crowned to shed water. Refer to drawings for pad size.
 - g. Mueller, No. D-731 or D-714, Nibco, Flage or equivalent for cleanouts in copper waste with cover plates and/or access panels listed for other cleanouts.
 - h. Threaded hex head type cleanouts of same materials as pipe for piping 2" and smaller.
 - i. Zurn, cleanout with round top with adjustable retainer for carpet area. Install flush with carpet.

C. FLOOR DRAINS

- (1) Provide floor drains at locations indicated and/or as required by Kentucky Building Code. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Coordinate locations with appropriate persons or party to ensure floor pitch to drain where required.
- (2) Install floor drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Each floor drain located on floors above the lowest floor shall be provided complete with a three (3) foot by three (3) foot, four (4) pound sheet lead flashing and clamping collar or chlorinated polyethylene shower pan drain liner of 30 mil. Lead pans shall be given a heavy coat of asphaltum on bottom and sides before installation and a heavy coat on exposed surfaces (if any). After installation, provide one ply of fifteen (15) pound roofing felt beneath each pan.

- (4) Ensure by coordination with the appropriate persons or party that spaces served by a floor drain(s) has a water seal extending at least three (3) inches from the floor of the space served on all floors above the lowest level.

- (5) Fixture Selection: Refer to drawings for fixture schedule and acceptable manufacturer's schedule.

D. TRAP PRIMERS

- (1) Provide trap primers for all restroom and shower floor drains.
- (2) Fixture Selection: Refer to drawings for fixture schedule and acceptable manufacturer's schedule.

3. WATER SUPPLY SPECIALTIES

A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC.
- (2) Where required by the KBC, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

B. HOSE BIBBS (HB)

- (1) Provide code approved hose bibbs with vacuum breakers and male threaded spouts at each location indicated and as follows:
- (2) Do not install hose bibbs spaces which do not have existing planned or installed floor drains even if sill cocks are indicated for these areas.
- (3) Hose bibbs shall be mounted at eighteen (18) inches above finished floor served.
- (4) Fixture Selection: Refer to drawings for fixture schedule and acceptable manufacturer's schedule.

C. BOILER DRAINS (BD)

Install 3/4-inch bronze body boiler drains, similar and equivalent to Nibco, No. 72 or 73, as indicated and at the following locations:

- (1) At the low point of the plumbing system.
- (2) On boiler low point.
- (3) In each hot water heater and/or storage tank.
- (4) At the low point of each hydronic system.
- (5) On the water refrigeration machine (100 percent drainage).
- (6) On each water storage tank.
- (7) At each pump suction.
- (8) At the low point of each isolatable section of any system carrying water.

NOTE: Install a code approved vacuum breaker where installation on to domestic water system.

- D. WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA):** Provide water hammer arrestors at each location indicated and/or as required to eliminate hydrostatic on the domestic water system. Provide at least one water hammer arrestor at all quick acting valve locations including:

Automatic Clothes Washers – Type "A"

Commercial Dishwashers – Type "B"

Sterilizers – Type "B"

Mop Basins (downstream of check valve) – Type "A"

Flush valve fixtures - Type "B" (Each toilet room with 1-3 flush valve fixtures shall have its own Type "B" water hammer arrestor.)

- (1) Multiple Fixtures – Branch Line Less Than 20' Long: The preferred location for a Zurn Shoktrol is at the end of the branch line between the last two fixtures when the branch lines do not exceed 20' in length, from the start of the horizontal branch line to the last fixture supply on this line.
- (2) Multiple Fixtures – Branch Line More Than 20' Long: On branch lines over 20' in length, use two Shoktrols whose capacities total the requirement of the branch. Locate one unit between the last and next to last fixture and the other unit approximately midway between the fixtures.
- (3) Water hammer arrestors shall be Zurn, Z-1700, Shoktrol, Smith, Josam, Wade, or equivalent. Water hammer arrestors shall be stainless steel, bellows type. Field fabricated capped cylinders shall not be acceptable.
- (4) Note: Provide insulation unions where arrestors are of dissimilar material from the piping served (unless piping is non-conducting, such as ABS or PVC).

MARK	MANUFACTURER & MODEL	SIZE	P.D.I. SIZE
TYPE "A"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 100	1-11	A
TYPE "B"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 200	12-32	B
TYPE "C"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 300	33-60	C
TYPE "D"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 400	61-113	D

4. GENERAL SPECIALTIES

A. VACUUM BREAKERS AND BACK FLOW PREVENTERS

Where required by the KBC, whether indicated or not, provide approved vacuum breakers or backflow preventers at the following locations.

- (1) Where domestic water system connects to fire protection system.
- (2) Where domestic water system connects to hydronic system.
- (3) At any hose (threaded) tap on the domestic water system.

B. GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

Provide gas pressure regulators for all gas fired equipment that requires a lower pressure than what is delivered to the appliance. Regulators shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 54 and/or International Fuel Gas Code, whichever is more stringent.

END OF SECTION 22 01 00

SECTION 22 02 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, FITTINGS AND TRIM

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all fixtures complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. All exposed piping or in casework below sinks, stops, traps, tailpieces, etc., shall be code approved chrome plated brass unless otherwise indicated or specified. Water supplies shall connect through walls with stops and chrome plated escutcheons with set screws.
- E. All fittings, fixtures and trim shall be new unless otherwise indicated or specified. They shall also be of equivalent quality, dimensions, material, etc. as those specified. All faucets, shower heads, drains, levers, trim, etc. shall be constructed of metal and not plastic.
- F. Handicapped fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the KBC and ADA.
- G. All fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the manufacturer. Fixtures shall be rigidly mounted to walls and floors. Pay particular attention to flush valves and bracket concealed portion to building structure during rough-in. Loose, shaky flush valves, lavatories, etc. shall not be acceptable.
- H. Prior to final inspection open all faucets and allow to run for fifteen (15) minutes, then remove all faucet aerators and thoroughly clean until smooth flow is obtained.
- I. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice:
 - (1) (Where applicable) adequate flow of hot and/or cold water at;
 - a. Shower Heads
 - b. All Faucets
 - c. Flush Valves and Tanks
 - d. Hose Bibbs
 - e. Sill Cocks
 - f. All Other Valved Hot and/or Cold-Water Openings in the Plumbing System
 - (2) All toilet seats
- J. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from plumbing fixtures and thoroughly clean same.
- K. All sink and lavatory traps shall have screw in plugs in the bottom for ease of cleaning and have mechanical fittings for ease of removal.
- L. All fixtures shall be set level and true and shall be grouted into finished walls, floors, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved waterproof non-yellowing grout for such service.
- M. Special Note for Handicap Grab Rails: Coordinate top of shower valves, flush valves, flush tank, etc., with location of grab rails as shown on the architectural plans. The Contractor shall install all items to allow for installation, removal and service without removal of the grab bar.

- N. All exposed drain pipes and domestic water piping under handicap accessible sinks and lavatories shall be insulated in accordance with ADA requirements and shall have a vinyl plastic covering over all insulation.
- O. The Contractor shall obtain a copy of the casework shop drawings and confirm sinks, faucets, gas turrets, etc., will fit in the space provided. Additionally, in ADA applications with handicap sink base cabinets, the Contractor shall limit the total distance from the bottom of the sink to the bottom of the P-trap and coordinate waste pipe rough-in height to ensure the proper installation of the handicap sink base cabinet front closure panel. The Contractor shall not order sinks until he confirms no conflicts occur and shall adjust sink sizes if required. If the Contractor orders sinks, faucets, etc., that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- P. All lavatories, sinks, etc. shall be supplied with center rear drain outlets where necessary to avoid conflict with casework, handicapped kneeboards, etc. If the Contractor orders sinks that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- Q. All single supply faucets shall be provided with mechanical mixing valves unless otherwise noted. Mechanical mixing valves shall have hot and cold-water inlet connections, common outlet, in-line check valves, and adjustable temperature setting. Mixing valves shall be Moen model 104424 or equal. Provide one mixing valve per single supply faucet unless otherwise noted. Contractor shall provide all required connections and set mixing valve to required temperature.
- R. All gooseneck faucets shall have rigid spouts, unless swing spouts are specified. If swing spouts are specified, the spout shall have a maximum swing of 140 degrees from side to side.
- S. All plumbing fixtures shall comply with federal lead-free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.
- T. All water closet handles on ADA water closets shall be located on the approach side of the fixture.

2. FIXTURE SELECTION

- A. Refer to drawings for fixture schedule and acceptable manufacturer's schedule.

END OF SECTION 22 02 00

SECTION 23 02 00 - HVAC EQUIPMENT AND HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall provide in complete working order the following heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment located as indicated and installed, connected and placed in operation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All equipment shall be factory painted and, where applicable, factory insulated and shall, where such standards exist, bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory.
- C. Each subcontractor shall be responsible for their own completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer's Checklist.
- D. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. This shall include air handling units, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, VFDs, etc.
- E. All HVAC equipment shall comply with the latest provisions of ASHRAE Standard 90 and/or International Energy Conservation Code 2012, whichever is more stringent.
- F. Installation of all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems shall be performed by a master HVAC contractor licensed in the state the work will be performed.
- G. Note to Suppliers and Manufacturers Representative furnishing proposals for equipment for the project:
 - (1) Review the Controls Section of these Specifications (if applicable) to determine controls to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, if any. The Contractor shall provide all controls with equipment unless specifically listed otherwise.
 - (2) Review the section of these specifications entitle: SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, SPECIAL KEYS, TOOLS, ETC., and provide all documents called for therein.
 - (3) Ensure that the equipment which you propose to furnish may be installed, connected, placed in operation and easily maintained at the location and in the space allocated for it.
 - (4) Determine from the Bid Documents the date of completion of this project and ensure that equipment delivery schedules can be met so as to allow this completion date to be met.
 - (5) Where manufacturers' temperature controls are specified, they shall be in full compliance with International Mechanical Code Section 606 including automatic smoke shut down provisions.
 - (6) Provide factory start-up on site by a factory representative (not a third-party contractor) for all HVAC equipment, including VFDS, energy recovery units, variable refrigerant flow units, etc. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer.
 - (7) Provide training to the Owner by a factory representative for each type of equipment. Training shall be a minimum of eight (8) hours on site and the Engineer shall be notified one (1) week in advance of the training. Training shall only occur when the systems are complete and 100% functional. All training shall be video taped.
 - (8) Review the Section on Motor Starters and Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment.
 - (9) Requirements for motors controlled by variable frequency drives:

- a. All motors shall be inverter duty rated.
 - b. Motors less than 100 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. One shaft grounding ring and related hardware shall be provided on drive end or non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. These shall be factory mounted and installed on the exterior of the motor to allow for visual inspection. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- (10) Equipment incorporating energy recovery wheels shall be provided with an aluminum wheel with molecular sieve desiccant, 4 angstrom maximum sieve size. Wheels shall be certified in accordance with ASHRAE 84 or ARI 1060 standards.
- (11) All condensate producing equipment shall be provided with a condensate trap as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and a condensate overflow switch.
- (12) Provide low ambient and all required controls and accessories on all HVAC equipment to ensure they can provide cooling during the winter season.
- (13) Provide a complete air tight enclosure with opening door that seals air tight for all filters on air moving equipment.
- (14) All equipment shall be furnished for a single point electrical connection unless specifically excluded as a requirement.

2. EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRF) AIR CONDITIONING SPECIFICATION – Heat Recovery Indoor Units

1.01 4 WAY CEILING CASSETTE UNIT (2'x2')

- A. General: indoor unit shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit, operable with R-410A refrigerant, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grill. It shall be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 18,000 Btu/h. Indoor unit to be connected to outdoor heat recovery unit. It shall be a four-way air distribution type, white (RAL9010), impact resistant with a washable decoration panel. The supply air is distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0° to 90°. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 29 dB(A) to 34 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
- B. Indoor Unit:
 - 1. Indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
 - 3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
 - 4. The 4-way supply air flow can be field modified to 3-way and 2-way airflow to accommodate various installation configurations including corner installations.
 - 5. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which includes a resin net mold resistant filter.
 - 6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan and condensate pump. The condensate pump provides up to 21" of lift and has a built in safety shutoff and alarm.
 - 7. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 8. All electrical components are reached through the decoration panel, which reduces the required side service access.

9. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208V/1-phase/60Hz.
- C. Unit Cabinet:
 1. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.
 2. Three auto-swing positions shall be available to choose, which include standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
 3. The airflow of the unit shall have the ability to shut down one or two sides allowing for simpler corner installation.
 4. Fresh air intake shall be possible by way of direct duct installation to the side of the indoor unit cabinet.
 5. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- D. Fan:
 1. The fan shall be direct-drive turbo fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
 2. The fan motor shall operate on 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range from 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
 3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
 4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- E. Filter:
 1. The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.
- F. Coil:
 1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 2. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
 3. The coil shall be a 2-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 17 FPI design completely factory tested.
 4. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 1 -1/32 inch outside diameter PVC.
 5. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil.
 6. A condensate pump with a 21 inch lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm.
 7. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
- G. Electrical:
 1. A separate power supply will be required of 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
 3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.
- H. Control:
 1. The unit shall have controls provided by manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
 2. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional LonWorks or BACnet gateways.
 3. The unit shall be compatible with a r advanced multi-zone controller.
- I. Accessories:
 1. Remote "in-room" sensor kit.

1.02 WALL MOUNTED UNIT

- A. General: Indoor unit shall be a wall mounted fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation onto a wall within a conditioned space. This compact design with finished white casing shall be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 24,000 Btu/h. Wall mounted units to be connected to outdoor heat recovery unit. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. A mildew-proof, polystyrene condensate drain pan and resin net mold resistant filter shall be included as standard equipment. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 31 dB(A) to 41 dB(A) at low speed measured at 3.3 feet below and from the unit.
- B. Indoor Unit:

1. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have an auto-swing louver which ensures efficient air distribution, which closes automatically when the unit stops. The remote controller shall be able to set five (5) steps of discharge angle. The front grille shall be easily removed for washing. The discharge angle shall automatically set at the same angle as the previous operation upon restart. The drain pipe can be fitted to from either left or right sides.
2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
4. Return air shall be through a resin net mold resistant filter.
5. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan.
6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
7. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208 V/1-phase/60Hz.
- D. Unit Cabinet:
 1. The cabinet shall be affixed to a factory supplied wall mounting template and located in the conditioned space.
 2. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- E. Fan:
 1. The fan shall be a direct-drive cross-flow fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
 2. The fan motor shall operate on 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range 0.054 to 0.058 HP.
 3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
 4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- F. Coil:
 1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 2. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
 3. The coil shall be a 2-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 14 fpi design completely factory tested.
 4. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 11/16 inch outside diameter PVC.
 5. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
 6. A condensate pan shall be located in the unit.
- G. Electrical:
 1. A separate power supply will be required of 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
 3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.
- H. Control:
 1. The unit shall have controls provided by manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
 2. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional LonWorks or BACnet gateways.
 3. The unit shall be compatible with an advanced multi-zone controller.
- I. Accessories:
 1. Remote "in-room" sensor kit.

1.03 FLOOR STANDING UNIT

- A. General: Indoor unit shall be a floor console fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation within a conditioned space. It shall have a top discharge air grill and resin net mold resistant filtered bottom return air. This compact design with finished ivory white casing shall be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 24,000 Btu/h. Floor standing units to be connected to outdoor heat recovery unit. The cabinets can be mounted on the floor with refrigerant and condensate lines directed downward or affixed to the wall with horizontal refrigerant and condensate knockouts. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room

- temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. A mold-resistant, resin net air filter shall be included as standard equipment. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 35 dB(A) to 40 dB(A) at high speed measured at 5 feet away and 5 feet high.
1. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have an auto-swing louver which ensures efficient air distribution, which closes automatically when the unit stops.
 2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
 3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
 4. Return air shall be through a resin net mold resistant filter.
 5. Condensate draining shall be made via gravity or external condensate pump.
 6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 7. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208 V/1-phase/60Hz.
- D. Unit Cabinet:
1. The cabinet shall be affixed to a factory supplied wall mounting template and located in the conditioned space.
 2. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing fiberglass urethane foam insulation.
 3. Maintenance access shall be a minimum of ¾ inch in the rear, 4 inches on the right and left sides.
- E. Fan:
1. The fan shall be a direct-drive Sirocco type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
 2. The fan motor shall operate on 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range 0.034 to 0.047 HP.
 3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
 4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
- F. Filter:
1. The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.
- G. Coil:
1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 2. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
 3. The coil shall be a 3-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 17 fpi design completely factory tested.
 4. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 27/32 inch outside diameter PVC.
 5. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
- H. Electrical:
1. A separate power supply will be required of 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
 3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.
- I. Control:
1. The unit shall have controls provided by manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
 2. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional LonWorks or BACnet gateways.
 3. The unit shall be compatible with an advanced multi-zone controller.
- J. Accessories:
1. Condensate pump (where indicated on drawings)
 2. PARTS 23 - VARIABLE REFRIGERANT VOLUME (VRF) AIR CONDITIONING
 3. SPECIFICATION – Heat Recovery Indoor Units

1.04 SLIM DUCT CONCEALED CEILING UNIT

- A. General: Indoor unit shall be a slim, built-in ceiling concealed fan coil unit, operable with R-410A refrigerant, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation into the ceiling cavity. The unit shall be constructed of a galvanized steel casing. It shall be available in capacities from 7,000 Btu/h to 24,000 Btu/h. Indoor unit to be connected to outdoor heat recovery unit. It shall be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air or bottom return air configuration. All models feature a very low height (7-7/8") making them applicable to ceiling pockets that tend to be shallow. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. Included as standard equipment, a long-life filter that is mold resistant and a condensate drain pan and drain pump kit that pumps to 23-5/8" from the drain pipe opening. The indoor units sound pressure level shall range from 29 dB(A) to 32 dB(A) at low speed and 33 dB(A) to 36 dB(A) at high speed 5 feet below the suction grille.
- B. Indoor Unit:
 - 1. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have adjustable external static pressure capabilities.
 - 2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
 - 3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
 - 4. Return air shall be through a resin net mold resistant filter.
 - 5. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan and condensate pump. The condensate pump provides up to 23-5/8" of lift from the center of the drain outlet and has a built in safety shutoff and alarm.
 - 6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
 - 7. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
 - 8. Switch box shall be reached from the side or bottom for ease of service and maintenance.
- C. Unit Cabinet:
 - 1. The cabinet shall be located into the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings.
 - 2. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- D. Fan:
 - 1. The fan shall be direct-drive Sirocco type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
 - 2. The fan motor shall operate on 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range from 62W to 130W.
 - 3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
 - 4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.
 - 5. The fan motor shall be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) settings.
- E. Filter:
 - 1. The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable long-life filter with mildew proof resin.
- F. Coil:
 - 1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
 - 2. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
 - 3. The coil shall be a 2 or 3-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 14 FPI design completely factory tested.
 - 4. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 1-1/32" outside diameter PVC.
 - 5. A condensate pan shall be located under the coil.
 - 6. A condensate pump with a 23-5/8" lift shall be located below the coil in the condensate pan with a built in safety alarm.
 - 2. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
- G. Electrical:
 - 1. A separate power supply will be required of 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.

2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
 3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.
- H. Control:
1. The unit shall have controls provided by manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
 2. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system via optional LonWorks or BACnet gateways.
 3. The unit shall be compatible with an advanced multi-zone controller.

Model Number	Cooling (Indoor 80°F DB / 67°F WB, Outdoor 95°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)	Heating (Indoor 47°F DB / 43°F WB, Outdoor 70°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)
FXHQ12MVJU	12,000	13,500

- I. Optional Accessories Available:
1. Remote "in-room" sensor kit
 - i. The wall mounted, hard wired remote sensor kit is recommended for ceiling-embedded type fan coils, which often result in a difference between set temperature and actual temperature. The sensor for detecting the temperature can be placed away from the indoor unit (branch wiring is included in the kit).

PART 2 – VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW OUTDOOR UNITS

2.01

A. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

1. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators, branch selector boxes, REFNET™ joints and headers, a three-pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control and condenser unit.
2. The condenser shall be a direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat recovery, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant.
3. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit nominal capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control.
4. A dedicated hot gas pipe shall be required to ensure optimum heating operation performance.
 - a. Two-pipe, heat recovery systems utilizing a lower temperature mixed liquid/gas refrigerant to perform heat recovery are not acceptable due to reduced heating capabilities.
5. The condensing unit shall be interconnected to indoor units and shall range in capacity from 7,500 Btu/h to 96,000 Btu/h.
 - a. The indoor units shall be connected to the condensing unit utilizing specified piping joints and headers to ensure correct refrigerant flow and balancing. T style joints are not acceptable for a variable refrigerant system.
6. Operation of the system shall permit either individual cooling or heating of each indoor unit simultaneously or all of the indoor units associated with each branch of the cool/heat selector box. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be able to provide set temperature independently via a local remote controller, an Intelligent Controller, an Intelligent Manager or a BMS interface.
7. Branch selector boxes:
 - a. The branch selector boxes shall have the capacity to control up to 290 MBH (cooling) downstream of the branch selector box.

- b. Each branch of the branch selector box shall consist of three electronic expansion valves, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the box and main processor and between the box and indoor units.
- c. The branch selector box shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of three EEV's ensures continuous heating during defrost (multiple condenser systems), no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels.
- d. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.

B. ELECTRICAL:

1. The power supply to the condensing unit shall be: 480V/3ph/60HZ.

C. WIRING:

1. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded, stranded 2 conductor cable.
2. The control wiring shall be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one condensing unit with one 2-cable wire, thus simplifying the wiring installation.
3. The control wiring maximum lengths shall be as shown below:

	CONDENSER TO INDOOR UNIT	CONDENSER TO CENTRAL CONTROLLER	INDOOR UNIT TO REMOTE CONTROL
CONTROL WIRING LENGTH	6,560 ft (2,000 m)	3,280 ft (1,000 m)	1,640 ft (500 m)
WIRE TYPE	16/18 AWG, 2 wire, non-polarity, non-shielded, stranded		

D. REFRIGERANT PIPING:

1. The system shall be capable of refrigerant piping up to 540ft (165m) actual or 623ft (190m) equivalent from the condensing unit to the furthest indoor unit, a total combined liquid line length of 3,280ft (1,000m) of piping between the condensing and indoor units with 295ft (90m) maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps or additional components.
2. REFNET™ piping joints and headers shall be used to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.
 - a. T style joints shall not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

E. PAINT/CORROSION RESISTANCE:

1. Paint and corrosion resistance shall be at a minimum per the table below:

COMPONENT	VRF Outdoor Unit		
	BASE MATERIAL	SURFACE TREATMENT	COATING THICKNESS
			External & Internal Surface
EXTERNAL PANEL BASE	Galvanized steel	POLYESTER	≥1.5 mils
EXTERNAL FRONT PANEL	Galvanized steel	POLYESTER	≥1.5 mils
PILLAR	Galvanized steel	POLYESTER	≥1.5 mils
COMPRESSOR COVER	ASTM material	Resin Paint	≥0.78 mils
FIN GUARD	Iron wire	Resin Paint	≥0.79 mils
FAN GUARD AND DRUM	Polypropylene	No treatment required	N/A
FAN	Acrylonitrile - glass	No treatment required	N/A
FAN MOTOR FRAME	Resin	No treatment required	N/A
FAN MOTOR SHAFT	Carbon steel	No treatment required	N/A
FAN MOTOR SUPPORT	Galvanized steel	POLYESTER	≥1.5 mils
HEAT EXCHANGERS (FIN ONLY)	Aluminum	Polymer Anti-corrosion surface treatment	Salt Spray 1000 hours, blister rating 10
ELECTRICAL PARTS BOX	Hot-dip zinc-coated steel	No treatment required	N/A
ELECTRICAL PARTS BOARD	Glass cloth / Glass nonwoven cloth material	Insulation Varnish	No specific thickness

SCREWS	Carbon steel wire rods	High corrosion resistance treatment	≥0. 28 mils
--------	------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------

2.02 OUTDOOR/CONDENSING UNIT

A. GENERAL:

1. The condensing unit shall be factory assembled in the USA and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls.
2. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant accumulator.
3. Liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the condensing and indoor units.
4. The condensing unit can be wired and piped with access from the left, right, rear or bottom.
5. The connection ratio of indoor units to condensing unit shall be permitted up to 200% of nominal capacity.
6. Each condensing system shall be able to support the connection of up to 64 indoor units dependent on the model of the condensing unit.
7. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming.
8. The unit shall incorporate an auto-charging feature to ensure optimum performance. Manual changing should be support with a minimum of 2 hours of system operation data to ensure correct operation.
9. The condensing unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.
10. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit; high pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
11. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature.
12. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation. Each system shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
13. The condensing unit shall be capable of heating operation at -13°F (-25°C) wet bulb ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls or an auxiliary heat source.
14. The multiple condenser VRF systems shall continue to provide heat to the indoor units in heating operation while in the defrost mode.

B. UNIT CABINET:

1. The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed galvanized steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.

C. FAN:

The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive 500 or 600W fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter.

1. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure and shall be factory set as standard at 0.12 in. WG. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units.
2. The fan shall be a vertical discharge configuration with a nominal airflow maximum range of 5,544 CFM to 24,684 CFM dependent on model specified.
3. The fan motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
4. The fan motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

D. CONDENSER COIL:

1. The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
3. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins to an e-Pass Design.
4. The fins shall be coated with an anti-corrosion hydrophilic blue coating as standard from factory with a salt spray test rating of 1000hr per ASTM test standards.
5. The outdoor coil shall have three-circuit heat exchanger design eliminating the need for a drain pan heater. The lower part of the coil shall be used for inverter cooling and be on or off during heating operation enhancing the defrost operation.
 - a. An alternate manufacturer must provide a drain pan heater to enable adequate defrosting of the unit in defrost operation.
6. The condensing unit shall be factory equipped with condenser coil guards on all sides.

E. COMPRESSOR:

1. The inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PVM inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit.
 - a. In addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.

- 1) Non –inverter-driven compressors, which may cause starting motor current to exceed the nominal motor current (RLA) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.
2. The inverter driven compressors in the condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G-type” or “J-type”.
3. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type.
 - a. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
4. The capacity control range shall be as low as 3% to 100%.
5. The compressor’s motor shall have a cooling system using discharge gas, to avoid sudden changes in temperature resulting in significant stresses on winding and bearings.
6. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
7. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.
8. The compressor shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration eliminating the standard need for spring insulation.
9. In the event of compressor failure, the remaining compressors shall continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls shall be designed to specifically address this condition for single module and manifolded systems.
10. In the case of multiple condenser modules, conjoined operation hours of the compressors shall be balanced by means of the Duty Cycling Function, ensuring sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, completion of defrost or every 8 hours. When connected to a central control system sequential start is activated for all system on each DIII network.

2.03 VRF REFRIGERANT CONTROLLER

A. GENERAL:

1. The refrigerant controller boxes are designed specifically for use with heat recovery system components.
 - a. These refrigerant boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, and piped.
 - b. These controllers must be run tested at the factory.
 - c. These refrigerant boxes must be mounted indoors.
 - d. When simultaneously heating and cooling, the units in heating mode shall energize their subcooling electronic expansion valve.

B. UNIT CABINET

1. These units shall have a galvanized steel plate casing.
2. Each cabinet shall house 3 electronic expansion valves for refrigerant control per branch.

3. The cabinet shall contain one subcooling heat exchanger per branch.
4. The unit shall have sound absorption thermal insulation material made of flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene.
5. Nominal sound pressure levels must be measured and published on the submittals by the manufacturer. These sound levels must not exceed the values on the drawing schedule.
6. REFRIGERANT VALVES:
 - a. The unit shall be furnished with 3 electronic expansion valves per branch to control the direction of refrigerant flow. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.
 - b. The refrigerant connections must be of the braze type.
 - c. In multi-port units, each port shall have its own electronic expansion valves. If common expansion/solenoid valves are used, redundancy must be provided.
 - d. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a refrigerant controller box with the use of a REFNET™ joint provided they are within the capacity range of the branch selector.
7. CONDENSATE REMOVAL:
 - a. The unit shall not require provisions for condensate removal. A safety device or secondary drain pan shall be installed by the mechanical contractor to comply with the applicable mechanical code, if an alternate manufacturer is selected.
8. ELECTRICAL:
 - a. The unit electrical power shall be 208 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 - b. The minimum circuit amps (MCA) shall be 0.1 and the maximum overcurrent protection amps (MOP) shall be 15.
 - c. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded 2 conductor cable.

PART 3 – ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR UNIT

3.1 General Description

- A. Furnish and install an indoor horizontal dedicated outside air system (DOAS) designed to provide fresh air into the conditioned space. It shall have the performance, electrical characteristics, and air path configurations as defined in the product schedule for the space.
- B. The unit(s) shall be installed as a ceiling/slab mounted self-contained system in conjunction with the space air conditioner system.
- C. All systems shall be shipped with a factory refrigerant charge and be ready to wire once the units have been placed on site.
- F. A wiring diagram shall be affixed to each unit. A printed Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be provided with each unit. All units shall be suitably labeled for safety purposes and for access. A web based wiring diagram shall be available.

3.2 Quality Assurance

- A. Unit shall be certified in accordance with UL Standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236-11, safety Standard for Heating and Cooling Equipment.
- B. Units shall be factory evacuated, charged with refrigerant R-410A, leak tested, and functionally tested prior to shipment.

3.3 Warranty

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a "parts only" limited warranty for a period of 12 months from the date of equipment start-up or 18 months from date of shipment from the factory, whichever is less.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a "compressor parts only" limited warranty for a period of 60 months from the date of equipment start-up or 66 months from date of shipment from the factory, whichever is less.
- C. Manufacturer's limited warranty shall be for parts only. Labor is not included. Follow the manufacturer's Warranty Manual.

3.4 Products

- A. Cabinet shall be unpainted, non-weatherized and constructed of scratch resistant heavy duty galvanized G90 steel.
- B. Cabinet shall be shipped as a self-contained unit on a single skid from the manufacturer. Cabinet shall be assembled using zinc plated fasteners.
- C. Unit shall be provided with integral support rails and integral hanging brackets which eliminate the need for external, field-supplied brackets. Brackets shall accommodate the unit being ceiling mounted using hanging rods or slab mounted.
- D. Cabinet access panels shall fit into recessed pockets within the cabinet structure and held in place with screws or tool-operated quick-turn fasteners. Recessed areas will be lined with flexible gasket to minimize air leakage. Some access panels shall have inserts to easily facilitate panel removal. Service panels for filter maintenance are hinged for ease of service.
- E. Panels shall allow side access to key internal components to facilitate installation, maintenance and servicing of the unit. The front end panel will be hinged to allow for ease of access.
- F. Duct flanges shall be factory-installed prior to shipment for side supply and exhaust/return air configurations. This side panel is field reversible and duct flanges and panel gasket must be moved for opposite side supply and exhaust/return air configuration.
- G. The back of the cabinet shall have an inlet and outlet for outside air intake and exhaust air discharge. The cabinet shall be suitable for installation adjacent to an exterior wall or interior space within the building.
- H. Cabinet and removable panels shall be lined with 2", R-8 fiberglass, solid double wall thermal/acoustic insulation and ¼" rubberized PVC. Insulation shall not promote or support the growth of fungi or bacteria. Insulation shall include an acrylic polymer coating to help guard against the incursion of dust and dirt into the substrate.
- I. Double Wall with Solid Liner - Cabinet and removable panels shall be double-wall construction with interior panels consisting of solid galvanized metal.

3.5 Enthalpy Wheel

- A. The system shall utilize a total enthalpy wheel to capture waste heat energy from the building exhaust air stream for conditioning of the entering outdoor air stream. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt. The wheel shall not allow more than 5% crossover between the supply and exhaust air stream. The total energy recovery wheel shall be coated with silica gel desiccant permanently bonded without the use of binders or adhesives, which may degrade desiccant performance. The substrate shall be lightweight polymer and shall not degrade nor require additional coatings for application in marine or coastal environments. Coated segments shall be washable with detergent or alkaline coil cleaner and water. Desiccant shall not dissolve nor deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity. The wheel shall be wound continuously with one flat and one structured layer in an ideal parallel plate geometry providing laminar flow and minimum pressure drop-to-efficiency ratios. The layers shall be effectively

captured in stainless steel wheel frames or aluminum and stainless steel segment frames that provide a rigid and self-supporting matrix. The wheels shall be provided with removable energy transfer matrix. Wheel frame construction shall be a welded hub, spoke and rim assembly of stainless, plated and/or coated steel and shall be self-supporting without matrix segments in place. Segments shall be removable without the use of tools to facilitate maintenance and cleaning. Wheel bearings shall be selected to provide an L-10 life in excess of 400,000 hours. Rim shall be continuous rolled stainless steel and the wheel shall be connected to the shaft by means of taper locks. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. Drive belts of stretch urethane shall be provided for wheel rim drive without the need for external tensioners or adjustment.

3.6 Plate Heat Exchanger

- A. The plate heat exchanger will have a maximum temperature of 190°F. The plate heat exchanger shall have a maximum leakage of 0.1% at nominal air flow with non-silicone sealant at 400 Pa WC differential pressure. The plate material shall be aluminum. The frame material corner profiles shall be aluminum or aluzinc.

3.7 Refrigerant Circuit

- A. Refrigerant circuit shall be provided with high and low-side Schrader access valves, sight glass with integral moisture indicator, filter-drier, maximum operating pressure (MOP) expansion valve with external equalizer line, expansion valve with internal equalizer line, manual reset high and auto-reset low pressure safety switches.
- B. Refrigerant circuit will be factory leak tested, evacuated, and charged with R-410A refrigerant and run tested prior to shipment.
- C. Units shall contain a 1-row auxiliary/reheat coil and a receiver tank for refrigerant management. The auxiliary/reheat coil shall be constructed of copper tubing mechanically expanded into aluminum fins. The fin spacing shall be 13 fins per inch. The auxiliary/reheat coil shall be vertically mounted a minimum of 8" after the evaporator coil for ease of cleaning and to prevent re-hydration of the condensate from the evaporator coil.
- D. The Compressor section is to be provided with resealable refrigerant fittings in order to allow for compressor change at the ceiling level requiring no recovery of refrigerant, brazing, and evacuation or charging of the unit using a factory compressor retrofit kit.
- E. Heat Pump Cycle unit will be equipped with a solenoid valve operating a 4 way valve. In addition the refrigeration circuit will shall contain a suction accumulator.

3.8 Compressor

- A. Refrigerant circuit (.75 ton) shall utilize a single reciprocating compressor. Reciprocating compressors shall be mounted on vibration isolators to ensure quiet operation. Each reciprocating compressor shall be protected internally from overheating.
- B. Compressor shall be mounted outside the air stream in an insulated compartment.
- C. Compressor circuit shall be protected with a high and low pressure safety switch.

3.9 Evaporator Coil Section

- A. It shall be made with heavy wall seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into tempered aluminum fins with drawn self-spacing collars. Coil end sheets shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Coils shall be 6 rows deep and 13 FPI for uniform performance and optimum part load and humidity operation. All coils shall be factory leak checked under pressure.
- B. A maximum operating pressure (MOP), adjustable thermostatic expansion valves, externally equalized, shall feed the evaporator coil.
- D. Evaporator coil section shall be equipped with a double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pan with 3/4" NPT female connection condensate drain connection located on the side of the cabinet. Drain pan shall extend to the entire length and width of the evaporator coil.
- F. Evaporator section air path shall be as shown on project drawings.

3.10 Condenser Coil Section

- A. It shall be made with heavy wall seamless copper tubes mechanically expanded into tempered aluminum fins with drawn self-spacing collars. Coil end sheets shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Coils shall be 4 rows

deep and 18 FPI for uniform performance and optimum part load and humidity operation. All coils shall be factory leak checked under pressure.

- B. A maximum operating pressure (MOP), adjustable thermostatic expansion valve, internally equalized shall feed the evaporator coil.
- C. Condenser coil section shall be equipped with a double sloped 304 stainless steel drain pan with 3/4" NPT female connection condensate drain connection located on the side of the cabinet. Drain pan shall extend to the entire length and width of the condenser coil.

3.11 Blower / Motor Assemblies

- A. The unit supply and exhaust fans shall consist of centrifugal backward curve fans with electronically commutated motors (ECM). The motor RPM shall be directly set by the package unit control system. The balancing contractor shall have direct access to set the motor RPM through the unit control system
- B. Section shall include a factory-installed, fan motor fault proving switch. Upon loss of fan motor operation, this control shall enunciate.

3.12 Electrical System

- A. Unit shall have a single isolated electrical control panel located out of the air stream. Access to the control panel shall be from the right or left side of the unit. A single point power connection shall be provided through the right or left side of the cabinet. Power shall be connected to factory installed terminal blocks. Ground lug shall be affixed in the control panel.
- B. A low-voltage transformer, with protection, shall be provided to supply 24 VAC to the control circuit.
- E. Terminal strips and blocks shall be factory installed internal to the control box and be clearly labeled for control wiring connections. External control wires shall enter the cabinet through the right or left side of the cabinet.
- F. Terminal blocks shall be factory provided for a Remote On / Off switch capability. Controls shall be suitably wired and enabled to accept a signal from a field supplied Remote On / Off switch.
- G. Terminal blocks shall be factory provided for a Fire / Smoke Detector sensor interface. Controls shall be suitably wired and enabled to accept a signal from a Fire / Smoke Detector.
- H. Terminal blocks shall be factory provided for an External Condensate Pump / Float Switch interface. Controls shall be suitably wired and enabled to accept a signal from an External Condensate Pump / Float Switch.
- I. The unit shall contain a self-contained programmable thermostat.

3.13 Air Filtration

- A. The filter shall be factory mounted in the unit cabinet and shall be accessible from either side.
- B. Air filters shall be nominal 2" depth pleated, throwaway type panel filters consisting of cotton and synthetic or synthetic only media with galvanized expanded metal backing and moisture resistant enclosing frame. The filter shall be classified for flammability by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2.
- C. The filter media shall have an efficiency of MERV 8 based on ASHRAE TEST Standard 52.2.
- D. The filter face area shall contain not less than 10 pleats per lineal foot. Media support shall be heavy gauge expanded, electro-galvanized metal with grid members being no less than 0.025" wide, providing an open area of not less than 96%. The grid shall be 100% bonded to the media on the air exiting side to eliminate media vibration and pull-away. The grid shall be formed to provide a uniform V-shaped pleat with the open area on the air exiting matched to the open area on the air entering side for maximum utilization of the media and low airflow resistance. The enclosing frame shall be constructed of a rigid, high wet strength board.

3. VRF

Part 1 - General

1.01. General

- A. General:
The advanced multi-zone controller shall be made from plastic materials with a neutral color. Each control shall have a LCD (Liquid Crystal Display) that shows On/Off, setpoint, room temperature, mode of operation (Cool/Heat/Dry/Fan/Auto), louver position, and fan speed.

1.02. Electrical characteristics

- A. General:
The advanced multi-zone controller will require 24 VAC to power the controller. The advanced multi-zone

controller shall supply 16 VDC to the communication bus on the F1F2 (out-out) terminal of the outdoor unit. The voltage may rise or fall in relation to the transmission packets that are sent and received.

B. Wiring:

The advanced multi-zone controller communication wiring shall be terminated in a daisy chain design at the outdoor unit, which is then daisy chained to branch selector (Heat Recovery system), then daisy chained to each indoor unit in the system and terminating at the farthest indoor unit. The termination of the wiring shall be non-polar. The remote control wiring shall run from the indoor unit control terminal block to the remote controller connected with that indoor unit.

C. Wiring size:

Wiring shall be non-shielded, 2-conductor sheathed vinyl cord or cable, and 18 AWG stranded copper wire.

1.03. VRF Controls Network

The VRF Controls Network is made up of local remote controllers, multi-zone controllers, advanced multi-zone controllers, and open protocol network devices that transmit information via the communication bus. The VRF Controls Network shall also have the ability to be accessed via a networked PC. The VRF Controls Network supports operation monitoring, scheduling, error e-mail distribution, general user software, tenant billing, maintenance support, and integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) using open protocol via BACnet® interface, Lonworks® interface or Modbus® adapter; all of which blend to provide the optimal control strategy for the best HVAC comfort solution.

Part 2 - Products

2.01. Advanced Multi-zone Controllers

The VRF advanced multi-zone controllers are compatible with all VRF, indoor units with the use of an RA Adapter. The advanced multi-zone controller wiring consists of a non-polar two-wire connection to the outdoor unit. The advanced multi-zone controllers may be wall-mounted and can be adjusted to maintain the optimal operation of up to 64 connected indoor unit groups and 128 indoor units. Set temperatures can be adjusted in increments of 1°F. In the cases where a system or unit error may occur, the VRF controllers will display a two-digit error code and the unit address.

A. Central Touchscreen User Interface

The intelligent Touch Manager shall provide control for all VRF, indoor units with the use of an RA Adapter. It shall be capable of controlling a maximum of 64 indoor unit groups and 128 indoor units connected to a maximum of 10 outdoor units. The intelligent Touch Manager shall support operations superseding that of the local remote controller, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring.

The controller wiring shall consist of a non-polar two-wire connection to the indoor unit at terminals F1F2 (out-out) of the outdoor unit. The intelligent Touch Manager is wall mounted and can be adjusted to maintain the optimal operation of the connected indoor unit(s).

The intelligent Touch Manager can be used in conjunction with the Navigation Remote Controller, Simplified Remote Controller), or the Wireless Remote Controller, BACnet interface, Lonworks interface, and Modbus adapter to control the same indoor unit groups. The remote controller shall require daisy chain wiring for grouping multiple indoor units (up to 16) together. Manual addressing is required of each remote controller group associated with the intelligent Touch Manager. DIII-NET address can be set for one (1) indoor unit or each indoor unit in the remote controller group. No more than 2 remote controllers can be placed in the same group.

The intelligent Touch Manager shall be equipped with two RJ-45 Ethernet ports for 100 Mbps network communication to support interconnection with a network PC via the Internet, Local Area Network (LAN), or connection with a non-networked PC after completed installation.

Web access functions shall be available so that facility staff can securely log into each Intelligent Touch Manager via the PC's web browser to support monitoring, scheduling, error recognition, and general user functions. Error emails are also sent to designated email addresses. An additional optional software function Power Proportional Distribution (PPD) tenant billing shall also be available. The optional software shall require advanced purchase and can only be activated upon receipt of a license activation key from manufacturer.

1. Mounting:

The intelligent Touch Manager shall be mounted on the wall. Refer to the drawings for location.

2. Display Features:

- a. Display information shall be selectable from English, French, Italian, Korean, Dutch, Portuguese, Chinese, Japanese, German, or Spanish.
- b. Featured backlit LCD with auto off after 30 minutes (default) is adjustable between 1 to 60 minutes, or the choice of 3 different screen savers.
- c. Area and Group configuration
 - 1) Area contains one (1) or more Area(s) or Group(s)
 - 2) A Group may be an indoor unit, Di, Dio point that has a DIII-Net address
 - 3) A Group may be an external management point such as a Di, Do, Bi, Bo, Bv, Ai, Ao, Av, Mi, Mo, Mv that does not have a DIII-Net address
- d. An Area is a tiered group where management points (indoor unit, digital input/output, and analog input/output groups) can be monitored and controlled by global settings. Up to 650 Areas can be created. Area hierarchy can have up to 10 tiered levels (ex. top level: 1st floor West, 2nd level: offices, hallways, 3rd level: Office 101, 102, and 103, etc.). Area configuration shall classify levels of monitoring and control for each management point
 - 1) Areas and Groups may be assigned names (ex. Office 101, Lobby, North Hallway, etc.)
- e. The Controller shall display On/Off, Operation Mode, Setpoint, Space Temperature, Louver Position, Fan Speed for each Area or Group.
- f. The Controller shall display Date (mm/dd/yyyy, yyyy/mm/dd, or dd/mm/yyyy format selectable) and day of the week along with the time of day (12hr or 24hr display selectable).
- g. The Controller shall adjust for daylight savings time (DST) automatically.
- h. Display information shall be updated every 3 seconds to show the latest status of the indoor unit groups.
- i. System status icons shall display On/Off (color coded), Malfunction/Error (color coded), Forced Stop, Setback, Filter, Maintenance, and Screen Lock.
- j. The controller shall display the temperature setpoint in one degree increments with a range of 60°F – 90°F, 1°F basis.
 - 1) Display of temperature setpoint information shall be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius
- k. Display shall reflect room temperature in one tenth degree increments with a range of 58°F – 248°F, 0.1°F basis.
 - 1) Display of room temperature information shall be configurable for Fahrenheit or Celsius
- l. The Menu List shall be used to configure options and display information for each Area or Group.
- m. Error status shall be displayed in the event of system abnormality/error with one of three color coded icons placed over the indoor unit icon or lower task bar.
 - 1) System errors are generated when the intelligent Touch Manager system with other VRF controls systems are combined incorrectly or power proportional distribution calculation errors occur. The intelligent Touch Manager shall display the error with a red triangle placed on the lower task bar.
 - 2) Unit errors occurring within the VRF system shall be displayed with a yellow triangle placed over the indoor unit icon
 - 3) Limit errors are based upon preconfigured analog input upper and lower limit settings and are generated when the limits have been met. When limit error is generated a yellow triangle will be placed over the unit icon.
 - 4) Communication errors between the intelligent Touch Manager and the indoor units shall be displayed with a blue triangle placed over the indoor unit icon
 - 5) Error history shall be available for viewing for up to 500,000 errors/abnormality events with operation events.
- n. Layout View
 - 1) Capable of displaying site floor plan or graphical user interface (GUI) as the background for visual navigation. Indoor unit, DIII-Net Di and Dio, and External Di, Do, Ai, Ao, Av, Mi, Mo, Mv icons with operational status can be placed on the floor layout or GUI
 - i) Up to 4 status points can be assigned to the indoor unit icon (room name, room temperature, setpoint, and mode)
 - ii) Digital input and output icons will display On/Off status
 - iii) Analog icons will display Ai, Ao and Av.
 - iv) Multistate icons will display Mi, Mo and Mv.
 - 2) Up to 60 floor layout sections can be created

3. Basic Operation:

- a. Capable of controlling by Area(s) or Group(s)
- b. Controller shall control the following group operations:

- 1) On/Off
 - 2) Operation Mode (Cool, Heat, Fan, Dry, and Auto)
 - 3) Independent Cool and Heat dual Setpoints or single Setpoint for current mode in the occupied period
 - 4) Controller shall be able to limit the user adjustable setpoint ranges individually for cooling and heating based upon the Area or Group configurations
 - 5) Independent Setup (Cooling) and Setback (Heating) setpoints in the unoccupied mode adjustable to 50 - 95°F
 - i) Setup and Setback setpoints can only be set outside of the occupied setpoint range
 - ii) The Setup and Setback setpoints will automatically maintain a 2°F fixed differential from the highest possible occupied setpoints
 - iii) The recovery differential shall be 4°F (default) and adjustable between 2 - 10°F
 - iv) Settings shall be applied based upon the Area or Group configurations
 - 6) Fan Speed
 - i) Up to 3 speeds (dependent upon indoor unit type)
 - 7) Airflow direction (dependent upon indoor unit type)
 - i) 5 fixed positions or oscillating
 - 8) Remote controller permit/prohibit of On/Off, Mode, and Setpoint
 - 9) Lock out setting for Intelligent Touch Manager display
 - 10) Indoor unit Group/Area assignment
 - c. Capable of providing battery backup power for the clock at least 1 year when no AC power is applied.
 - 1) The battery can last at least 13 years when AC power is applied
 - 2) Settings stored in non-volatile memory
4. Programmability:
- a. Controller shall support auto-changeover.
 - 1) Auto-change shall provide Fixed (default), Individual, Averaging, and Vote changeover methods for both Heat Pump and Heat Recovery systems based upon the changeover group configuration. This will allow for the optimal room temperature to be maintained by automatically switching the indoor unit's mode between Cool and Heat in accordance with the room temperature and setpoint. The following changeover scheme shall be applicable to the Fixed, Individual, and Averaging methods.
 - i) Changeover to cooling mode shall occur at cooling setpoint + 1°F (0.5°C) as the primary changeover deadband and takes the guard timer into consideration
 - Configurable from 1 - 4°F (0.5 - 2°C)
 - ii) Changeover to cooling mode shall occur at the primary changeover deadband to cooling + 1°F (0.5°C) as the secondary changeover deadband.
 - Configurable from 1 - 4°F (0.5 - 2°C)
 - iii) Changeover to heating mode shall occur at heating setpoint - 1°F (0.5°C) as the primary changeover deadband and takes the guard timer into consideration
 - Configurable from 1 - 4°F (0.5 - 2°C)
 - iv) Changeover to heating mode shall occur at the primary changeover deadband to heating - 1°F (0.5°C) as the secondary changeover deadband.
 - Configurable from 1 - 4°F (0.5 - 2°C)
 - v) A weighted demand shall be configurable for the Averaging and Vote methods.
 - 2) Fixed Method
 - i) Changeover evaluated by room temperature and setpoint of the representative indoor unit (first registered indoor unit in changeover group) in the changeover group even when it is not operating (must be in Cool, Heat, or Auto mode)
 - ii) Changeover affects all indoor unit groups in the changeover group.
 - 3) Individual method (recommended for Heat Recovery Systems)
 - i) Changeover evaluated by room temperature and setpoints of the individual indoor unit group in the changeover group
 - ii) Changeover affects individual indoor unit group in the changeover group
 - 4) Average method
 - i) Changeover evaluated by the average of all indoor unit group's room temperatures and setpoints operating in Cool, Heat, or Auto mode in the changeover group list
 - ii) If none of the indoor units in the group meet the above requirements the Fixed method of changeover will be applied
 - iii) A weighted demand (0 - 3) can be configured for each indoor unit in the changeover group.

- iv) Changeover affects all indoor unit groups in the changeover group.
- 5) Vote Method
 - i) In each indoor unit, the cooling demand is calculated based upon the difference between the room temperature and cooling setpoint. If the room temperature falls below the primary cool changeover point (cool setpoint plus the primary changeover deadband) the cooling demand is considered as 0 (zero). Then the total cooling demand is calculated as the sum of each indoor unit's cooling demand
 - ii) The opposite is true for the total heating demand
 - iii) A weight (0-3) can be added to each indoor unit's demand in the changeover group. The default setting is 1
 - iv) The weight 0 (zero) means the indoor unit's demand is not added in the total demand, so the indoor unit's demand is considered to be 0 (zero)
 - v) The weight 2 or 3 means the indoor unit's demand is added 2 or 3 times in the total demand, respectively
 - vi) Changeover to cooling mode shall occur when the total cooling demand is greater than the total heating demand.
 - vii) The opposite is true for changeover to heating
 - viii) Vote supports a Heating Override option, which prioritizes switching to the heating mode if at least one room temperature falls below the secondary heat changeover point (heat setpoint minus the secondary changeover deadband) even if the total cooling demand is greater than the total heating demand.
 - ix) Changeover affects all indoor unit groups in the changeover group.
- 6) Changeover shall change the operation mode of the indoor unit that is set as the Changeover Master. The Changeover Master indoor unit shall then change the operation mode of all indoor unit groups daisy chained to the same outdoor unit in the Heat Pump system or branch selector box in the Heat Recovery system.
- 7) Guard timer
 - i) Upon changeover, guard timer will prevent another changeover during the guard timer activation period (15, 30, 60 (default) min).
 - ii) Guard timer is ignored by a change of setpoint manually from either intelligent Touch Manager or Remote Controller, by schedule, or the room temperature meets or exceeds the secondary changeover deadband of the mode opposite of the current mode setting
- b. Controller shall support Interlock
 - 1) Interlock feature for use with 3rd party equipment (DOAS, dampers, occupancy sensing, etc...) to automatically control Groups or Areas corresponding to the change of the operation states or the On/Off states of any Group.
 - 2) WAGO I/O unit – Di, Do, Ai, Ao
 - i) On/Off based monitoring and control of equipment
 - ii) Manual or scheduled operation of equipment
 - iii) Operation based upon interlock with management points (group(s))
 - iv) Monitor equipment error/alarm status
 - 3) Digital Input/Output unit or Digital Input unit
 - i) On/Off based monitoring and control of equipment
 - ii) Manual or scheduled operation of equipment
 - iii) Operation based upon interlock with management points (group(s))
 - iv) Monitor equipment error/alarm status
- c. Controller shall support force shutdown of associated indoor unit groups.
- 5. Web/Email Function
 - a. Each intelligent Touch Manager shall be capable of monitoring, operating, and scheduling a maximum of 64 indoor unit groups (up to 512 indoor unit groups with the addition of the iTM Plus Adapter) from a networked PC's web browser. It shall also be capable of creating general user access and sending detailed error emails to a customized distribution list (up to 10 email addresses).
 - b. All PCs shall be field supplied
- 6. Required Software
 - a. BACnet Server Gateway
 - 1) The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be capable of making the intelligent Touch Manager work as a BACnet gateway using the BACnet/IP protocol. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be capable of exposing indoor unit management points as BACnet

- objects to the (BMS). The iTM BACnet Server/Gateway Option shall be capable of allowing the BMS to monitor and control indoor units BACnet objects.
- 2) The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be compatible with VRF system with use of KRP928, and FFQ indoor unit for Multi-split system.
 - 3) Functions:
 - i. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be capable of supporting Change of Value (COV) notification.
 - ii. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall communicate to BMS using port number 47808 (configurable).
 - iii. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall function as BACnet router to provide unique virtual BACnet device identification number (ID) for every indoor unit group address.
 - iv. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall provide configurable BACnet Network number.
 - v. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be capable of being configured as a foreign device. It shall be capable of communicating across BACnet Broadcast Management Devices (BBMD) in different subnet networks.
 - vi. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option shall be run in environments with BACnet communication traffic up to 100 packets/second.
 - vii. The iTM BACnet Server Gateway Option functions shall be configurable through CSV file which shall be downloaded from iTM and configured by trained personnel.
 - 4) System Capacity
 - i. Max of 128 indoor units groups (Up to 256 indoor units) can be controlled from (BMS)
 - ii. Max of 8 DIII-Net ports shall be connected to iTM.
 - 5) The Building Management System shall monitor and control the following BACnet objects for indoor units
 - i. Indoor unit ON/OFF status.
 - ii. Alarm status with error description
 - iii. Room temperature.
 - iv. Indoor Unit ON details
 - Off
 - Normal [ON]
 - Override
 - Setback
 - v. Filter sign status.
 - vi. Fan status.
 - vii. Communication status.
 - viii. Thermo-on status.
 - ix. Compressor status
 - On
 - Off
 - Defrost
 - x. Aux heater status.
 - xi. Occupancy Mode
 - Unoccupied,
 - Occupied
 - Standby
 - xii. Operation Mode (Cool, Heat, Fan, and Dry)
 - xiii. Cooling and Heating setpoints during occupied mode.
 - xiv. Cooling and Heating setpoints during unoccupied mode.
 - xv. Maximum and minimum cooling setpoint.
 - xvi. Maximum and Minimum heating setpoint
 - xvii. Minimum cooling and heating setpoint differential.
 - xviii. Fan Speed
 - Up to 3 speeds (dependent upon indoor unit type)
 - xix. Vane direction (dependent upon indoor unit type)
 - 5 fixed positions or swing position
 - xx. Remote controller permit/prohibit
 - On/Off
 - Mode,
 - Setpoint

- xxi. Filter sign reset for indoor units
 - xxii. Forced indoor units off.
- 6) The Building Management System may choose to monitor and control the following BACnet objects linked to iTM control logic:
- i. Enable/Disable iTM Schedule operation.
 - ii. Enable/Disable iTM Auto Changeover Operation.
 - iii. Set Timed Override Minutes.
 - Monitor and configure timer extension on iTM (30, 60, 90, 120, 150, 180 minutes)
 - iv. System forced off
 - Enable/Disable all emergency stop programs that are registered on the iTM.
- 7) Schedule
The BMS shall utilize iTM schedule function or support weekly schedule settings through its programming.
- i. BMS schedule shall support the indoor unit:
 - Each scheduled event shall specify time and target group address.
 - Each scheduled event shall include Occupancy Mode, Operation Mode, Occupied Cooling Setpoint, Occupied Heating Setpoint, and Unoccupied cooling setpoint, Unoccupied heating setpoint, Remote Controller On/Off Permit/Prohibit, Remote Controller Mode Permit/Prohibit, Remote Controller Setpoint Permit/Prohibit, and Timed Override Enable.
 - An override shall be provided for use enabling indoor unit operation during the unoccupied period by the BMS programming.
- 8) Auto Changeover
The BMS shall utilize iTM Auto changeover function or support auto-changeover through its programming.
- i. Auto-change shall provide changeover for both Heat Pump and Heat Recovery systems based upon the group configurations. This will allow the optimal room temperature to be maintained by automatically switching the indoor unit's mode between Cool and Heat in accordance with the room temperature and setpoint temperature.
 - ii. Changeover shall change the operation mode of the indoor unit that is set as the Changeover Master. The Changeover Master indoor unit shall then change the operation mode of all indoor unit groups daisy chained on the same DIII-Net communication bus to the same outdoor unit in the Heat Pump system or the same branch selector box in the Heat Recovery system.
 - iii. Changeover to cooling mode shall occur when the room temperature is great than or equal to the cooling setpoint
 - Differential to be determined by BACnet building management system programming
 - iv. Changeover to heating mode shall occur when room temperature is less than or equal to the heating setpoint.
 - Differential to be determined by BACnet building management system programming
 - v. Guard timer
 - Upon changeover, guard timer will prevent another changeover during this period.
 - Guard timer should be ignored by a change of setpoint manually from the BMS, Intelligent Touch Controller, Remote Controller, or by schedule.
 - Guard timer to be configured by BMS programming (30 minute minimum recommended)
- 9) Setpoint limitation
The BMS shall utilize maximum and minimum cooling and heating setpoint to configure upper and lower setpoints range.
- 10) System shutdown:
BMS should utilize System forced off point to execute emergency stop program registered on the iTM.
- 11) Restricted functions:
The following iTM functions shall be prohibited when the BACnet Server Gateway option enabled:
- i. Interlocking Control.
 - ii. Emergency Stop (Emergency stop manual release).

- iii. Power Proportional Distribution (PPD) option.
- iv. BACnet Client option.
- v. D-Net Service.
- vi. External Management Point Registration

4. FACTORY START-UP REPORTS

- A. Provide factory start-up on site by a factory representative (not a third-party contractor) for all HVAC equipment, including variable refrigerant flow units, energy recovery units, etc. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer. The Mechanical Contractor and the Controls Contractor shall have a representative on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action taken shall be submitted to Engineer.
- B. At a minimum, the report submitted to the Engineer shall include the following data:
 - (1) Energy Recovery Units
 - a. Fan rotation
 - b. Recovery wheel rotation
 - c. Confirm all wiring connections are correct
 - d. Confirm all field wiring is correct
 - e. Adjust belt tensions and alignments
 - f. Confirm pipe connections are correct
 - g. Confirm sequence of operation is correct
 - h. Confirm damper operation

5. HVAC SYSTEM START-UP PROCEDURE

A. GENERAL

- (1) The goal of this procedure is for a few units to run as much as possible with the coils as cold as possible to "wring out" the water and allow it to drain away in the condensate drain pans. Allowing all units to cycle on and off, running for short periods of time, does not dehumidify the air in the building. Starting the system without following the steps outlined will raise the relative humidity in the building and most likely cause condensation on some of the building surfaces and HVAC system that the Contractor will be responsible to correct.
- (2) The high humidity and condensation occurs in school buildings at start up primarily because the building is only partly occupied (or not occupied) when the HVAC system is started. Most people believe that the answer to this problem is to turn the thermostats down very low. The assumption is that cold air will not hold moisture. That is not true. What happens is that the thermostats are quickly satisfied thermally because there is very little cooling load on the building and the cooling equipment. The terminal units then only have to run for a very short period of time to keep the thermostats satisfied and the relative humidity of the air is in fact raising. The goal is to cause the moist air to pass over coils which are cooling it and drying it without allowing more moist air to be introduced into the building.
- (3) To reduce the always present high humidity start-up problem, we have devised this start-up procedure that will minimize the adverse effects of the start-up. As the building sits at start-up, all of the walls, floor, and ceilings are saturated with moisture from the air and also moisture is being released from the drying paint and curing concrete and mortar.
- (4) The following procedure will slowly bring down the temperature and humidity in the lightly loaded building. It will also allow the HVAC equipment to more closely match the actual building load without students and equipment in use.

To reach these goals we require the following:

- (1) Set 1/3 of the units (approximately every third unit) on 74°F (no lower). Set the other thermostats for a cooling setpoint of 90°F so the units will not cool. Override the controls so that the fans in all units will circulate air.
- (2) Leave all of the interior doors open to allow the air to mix throughout the building.
- (3) Close all exterior windows and doors.
- (4) Turn off all exhaust fans and outside air units. Outside air unit exhaust and outside air dampers shall be closed.
- (5) Leave all of the lights on in the building to provide a cooling load.
- (6) Provide portable electric heaters or dehumidifiers in any room that shows signs of condensation.

Here is a list of things you should not do:

- (1) Do not prop the exterior doors open during construction or while moving in furnishings.
- (2) Do not start all of the units until students occupy the building. When students occupy the building, the normal setpoints, schedules, and fan cycling shall begin.

END OF SECTION 23 02 00

SECTION 23 03 00 - CONDENSATE DRAINAGE SYSTEM (FOR COOLING EQUIPMENT)

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this section of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a complete condensate drainage system to carry all condensate discharge from all cooling equipment from the building. Condensate system shall be installed in accordance with IMC. Provide condensate overflow switch for all condensate producing equipment.
- C. Pipe installation and fabrication shall be in accordance with the section of these specifications entitled PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT and as hereinafter specified.
- D. All piping shall be installed concealed, unless specifically noted otherwise and shall be installed under slabs or underground only when specifically indicated.
- E. Lines installed in ceiling spaces shall be held at the maximum possible elevation and shall be coordinated with all other trades to avoid conflicts.
- F. Condensate drain lines shall be pitched 1/4 inch per foot and installed with cleanout plugs at each change in direction and/or at thirty (30) foot intervals. Where this minimum pitch cannot be attained, contact Engineers.
- G. Horizontal runs of condensate drain lines shall be supported at six (6) foot intervals maximum, or more frequently where required to prevent sags and low spots.
- H. Lengths of horizontal lines shall be held at a minimum due to potential lint collection.
- I. Provide condensate traps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. MATERIAL

- A. Refer to Section of these Specifications entitled: PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND SUPPORT.

3. INSULATION

- A. Refer to Section of these Specifications entitled: INSULATION - MECHANICAL.

END OF SECTION 23 03 00

SECTION 23 1 100 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, DIFFUSERS & LOUVERS

1. REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS

A. GENERAL

Alternate R, G & D selections, other than manufacturers and models listed below, will be accepted, provided quality, function and characteristics are equivalent. Acceptable alternates are Price, Titus, Metalaire, Carnes, Anemostat, Kruegar, and Tuttle & Bailey. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect. If Architect elects not to select color, all colors shall be off-white. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings.

B. SELECTION

Refer to the Selections Scheduled on the Drawings.

2. LOUVERS

A. GENERAL

Alternate louver selections, other than manufacturer and model listed below, will be accepted, provided quality, function and characteristics are equivalent. Acceptable alternates are Ruskin, Air Balance, Airline, Airstream, Louvers and Dampers and Penn. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect unless scheduled otherwise.

B. LINTELS

Provide lintels above all louvers as required. Refer to the lintel schedule in Specification Section 201100.

C. SELECTION

Refer to the Selections Scheduled on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION 23 11 00

SECTION 23 12 00 - SHEET METAL AND FLEXIBLE DUCT

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. This branch of the work includes all materials, labor and accessories for the fabrication and installation of all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Where construction methods for various items are not indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all such work shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the recommended methods outlined in the latest edition of SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, and its subsequent addenda. HVAC duct systems shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the SMACNA duct construction standards (SMACNA-HVAC and SMACNA-Seismic) including Appendix B of the Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. These references and plate numbers shall be used by the Engineer for required sheet metal thicknesses and final acceptance of methods of fabrication, hanging, accessories, etc. All equipment furnished by manufacturers shall be installed in strict accord with their recommended methods.
- C. Ductwork shall be constructed and installed per the latest edition of the International Mechanical Code.
- D. Ductwork shall be kept clean at all times. Ductwork stored on the job site shall be placed a minimum of 4" above the floor and shall be completely covered in plastic. Installed ductwork shall be protected with plastic to prohibit dust and dirt from entering the installed ductwork, energy recovery unit, terminal devices, etc. Provide temporary filters on all return and duct openings if the units are running prior to the building being satisfactorily cleaned. The Owner/Engineer shall periodically inspect that these procedures are followed. If deemed unacceptable, the Contractor shall be required to clean the duct system utilizing a NADCA certified Contractor.
- E. Prior to purchase and fabrication of ductwork (shop fabricated or manufactured), the Contractor shall coordinate installations with new and existing conditions. Notify the Engineer if there are any discrepancies for resolution.
- F. Provide a SMACNA duct cleanliness level "C" per the latest SMACNA standards.
- G. If separate filter grilles are specified for an HVAC unit the Contractors shall remove any unit mounted filters and blank off the unused filter access opening with sheet metal and seal air tight.
- H. Wall Penetrations: Where ducts penetrate interior or exterior walls, the walls shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching, and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- I. Duct dimensions indicated are required inside clear dimensions. Plan duct layouts for adequate insulation and fitting clearance.

2. DUCTWORK

- A. General
 - (1) Double turning vanes shall be installed in all square turns and in any other locations indicated.
 - (2) Provide a "high efficiency" type take-off with round damper (Flexmaster STOD-B03 or approved equal) for all round duct branches from a rectangular main to a GRD. Refer to the detail on the drawings for all installation requirements.
 - (3) Cross-break all ducts where any duct section dimension or length is 18" or larger.

- (4) Air volume dampers shall be installed in each duct branch takeoffs and/or where indicated, whichever is more stringent. All such dampers shall be accessible without damage to finishes or insulation and shall be provided where required for proper system balance.
- (5) Splitter dampers shall be provided in all rectangular supply air duct tees. Damper blade operator shall extend a minimum two inches thru the insulation.
- (6) Unless otherwise dimensioned on the drawings, all diffusers, registers and grilles shall be located aesthetically and symmetrically with respect to lighting, ceiling patterns, doors, masonry bond, etc. Locate all supply, return and exhaust diffusers and grilles in the locations shown on the architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- (7) Ducts shall be hung by angles, rods, 18 ga. minimum straps, trapezes, etc., in accordance with SMACNA's recommended practices. Duct supports shall not exceed 12 ft intervals. There shall be no less than one set of hangers for each section of ductwork. Where ductwork contains filter sections, coils, fans or other equipment or items, such equipment or items shall be hung independently of ductwork with rods or angles. Do not suspend ducts from purlins or other weak structural members where no additional weight may be applied. If in doubt, consult the structural engineer.
- (8) Provide approved flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of each item of heating and cooling equipment whether indicated or not. Install so as to facilitate removal of equipment as well as for vibration and noise control.
- (9) All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., including longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections shall be sealed. Seal with medium pressure, smooth-textured, water based duct sealant. Sealant shall be UL 181B-M listed, UL 723 classified, NFPA 90A & 90B compliant, permanently flexible, nonflammable, and rated to 15" wg. Apply per manufacturer's recommendations. Contractors shall ensure no exposed sharp edges or burrs on ductwork.
- (10) All angular turns shall be made with the radius of the center line of the duct equivalent to 1.5 times the width of the duct.
- (11) Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA and/or as indicated. Test openings shall be placed at the inlet and discharge of all centrifugal fans, coils, VAV boxes, fan sections of air handling units, at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.
- (12) Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panel at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire dampers. All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. All access doors shall be 16"x16" or as high as ductwork permits and 16" in length.
- (13) The Contractor who installs the sheet metal shall furnish to the Air Balancing Contractor, a qualified person to assist in testing and balancing the system.
- (14) All fans and other vibrating equipment shall be suspended by independent vibration isolators.
- (15) The interior surface of the ductwork connecting to return/exhaust air grilles shall be painted flat black. The ductwork shall be painted a minimum of 24" starting from the grille.

B. Materials

- (1) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the following:
 - a. Steel sheets, zinc coated, Federal Specification 00-S-775, Type I, Class E & ASTM A93-59T with G-90 zinc coating or aluminum alloy sheets 3003, Federal Specification AA-A-359, Temper H-14. Utilize Aluminum in MRI Scan Rooms or NMR Room applications.

- b. Exposed ductwork in finished spaces requiring insulation such as gymnasiums, etc., shall be dual wall ductwork.
- (2) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the materials of the minimum weights or gauges as required by the latest SMACNA 2" W.G. Standard or the below table, whichever is more stringent. When gauge thickness differs, the heavier gauge shall be selected. The below table shall serve as a minimum:

ROUND DUCT		RECTANGULAR DUCT	
DIA., INCHES	GAUGE	WIDTH, INCHES	GAUGE
3 TO 12	26	UP TO 12	26
12 TO 18	24	13 TO 30	24
19 TO 28	22	31 TO 54	22
29 TO 36	20	55 TO 84	20
37 TO 52	18	85 AND ABOVE	18

C. Miscellaneous

(1) Un-insulated Flexible ductwork (Use Only Where Indicated)

- a. Un-insulated flexible ductwork shall be corrugated aluminum. No sections shall be greater than five feet in length. Ductwork shall be UL rated and in accordance with IMC.
- b. Flexible ductwork installed in a return or exhaust or other negative static pressure application shall be rated for installation in negative pressure systems.

(2) Insulated Flexible Duct (Use Only Where Indicated)

- a. Owens/Corning or equivalent, 1 ½" inch thick fiberglass insulation; flexible liner; with aluminum pigment vinyl vapor barrier facing. Insulated flexible duct shall meet Fire Hazards Standards of NFPA 90A and IMC, flame spread not to exceed 25, smoke develop and fuel contributed not to exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM-E84. Minimum R-value of 6.0, tested in accordance with ASTM C177.71. Flexible duct may be used only for runouts and no sections shall be more than five feet in length.
- b. When flexible duct is located in areas where it will be visible because the ceiling allows views to the ductwork above, the flexible duct shall be black. The black color shall be factory coloring and not field applied.
- c. Flexible duct shall not be used in areas where there is no ceiling.
- d. Flexible ductwork installed in a return or exhaust or other negative static pressure application shall be rated for installation in negative pressure systems

(3) Flexible Connectors: Duro-Dyne, Ventfabrics, Inc., U.S. Rubber or equivalent; conforming to NFPA Pamphlet No. 90-A; neoprene coated glass fabric; 20 oz. for low pressure ducts secured with snap lock.

(4) Turning Vanes: Duro-Dyne or equivalent fabricated as recommended by SMACNA: noiseless when in place without mounting projections in ducts. All turning vanes shall be double blade type.

- (5) Splitter Damper: Splitter damper shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. Provide with operating hardware by Ventfabrics, Inc. to include damper blade bracket, ball joint bracket and operator shaft. Operator shall extend two inches from duct to allow for external insulation, where required. Regulator shall seal operator shaft air tight. Install hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- (6) Access Doors; In Ductwork: Flexmaster TBSM, Air Balance, Vent Products or equal. Access doors for rectangular ducts shall be 16"x16" where possible. Otherwise install as large an access door as height permits by 16" in length. Door shall be 1" thick double-wall insulated with continuous hinge and cam lock. Provide in ducts where indicated or where required for servicing equipment whether indicated or not. Provide a hinged access door in duct adjacent to all fire, smoke and control dampers for the purpose of determining position.
- (7) Architectural Access Doors in Ceilings or Walls: Provide where required to access equipment, dampers, valves, filters, etc. Provide Kees D Panel, Cesco, Milcor or equal. Panels shall be 24"x24" in size and constructed with 16 gauge galvanized steel for door and frame. In finished areas, provide with primed steel with 1" border to accept architectural specified finish. In Mechanical, Electrical, or service spaces, provide brushed satin finish with 1" border. Door shall include three (3) screwdriver operated cam latches and concealed continuous pivoting rod hinge. Door shall open 175 degrees. For masonry construction, furnish frames with adjustable metal masonry anchors. For fire rated units, provide manufacturer's standard insulated flush panel/doors with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism. The Contractor shall include all required access doors in the bid and shall coordinate with the General Contractor prior to the bid to ensure a complete project.
- (8) Volume Dampers (Rectangular): Ruskin, Model MD35 or Empco, Air Balance; Louvers and Dampers, Titus, Carnes, Cesco/Advanced Air, Creative Metals, United Air, Pottorf rectangular volume dampers. Frames shall be 4" x 1" x 16-gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall be opposed blade 16-gauge galvanized steel with triple crimped blades on 6" centers. Linkage shall be concealed in jamb. Bearings shall be 1/2" nylon. Maximum single section size shall be 48" wide and 72" high. Provide with Ventfabrics 2" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.
- (9) Volume Dampers (Round): Ruskin, Model MDRS25 or, Empco, Air Balance; Louvers and Dampers, Titus, Carnes, Cesco/Advanced Air, Creative Metals, United Air, Pottorff round volume dampers. Dampers shall be butterfly type consisting of circular blade mounted to axle. Frames shall be 20-gauge steel, 6" long. Damper blades shall be 20-gauge galvanized steel. Axle shall be 3/8"x6" square plated steel. Bearing shall be 3/8" nylon. Provide with Ventfabrics 2" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.
- (10) Fire Dampers: Fire dampers shall comply with IMC and shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1-1/2 or 3-hour fire protection rating as required by fire wall. Damper shall have a 165°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedures. Fire damper shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing 16-gauge minimum steel sleeves, angles, other materials, practices required to provide an installation equipment to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. **All fire dampers shall be dynamic. Static fire dampers are not allowed.** Provide velocity level and pressure level as required for application (if in doubt, contact Engineer). Fire dampers shall be Ruskin Type DIBD for 1-1/2-hour rating or Ruskin Type DIBD 23 for a 3-hour rating. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance, Prefco, Greenheck, Nailor, or Safe Air. Provide an access door for fire damper reset at all fire damper locations.
- (11) Motor Driven Smoke Dampers – Air Foil Blade: Provide Ruskin SD60 smoke damper where required by the locations of smoke partitions or as shown on the plans, whichever is more stringent. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance or Pottorff. All smoke dampers shall be three inches larger than HVAC duct in each direction. Frame shall be a minimum of 18-gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel shaper with tabbed corners for reinforcement. The blade shall be airfoil shaped, constructed of a dual skinned galvanized steel, 14-gauge equivalent thickness, on 6" maximum centers. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame.

Jamb seal shall be stainless steel flexible metal compression type. Each smoke damper shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close under HVAC system operating conditions) with pressures of at least the maximum possible of the HVAC system in the closed position, and the system maximum duct air velocity in the open position. In addition to the leakage ratings already specified herein, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350 degrees F. Appropriate electric actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer. Refer to building fire alarm and controls for exact type. Actuator to be mounted outside of air stream. The pressure drop shall not be greater than .16" wg @ 2500 FPM when tested by an independent laboratory. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, gauge as required to meet manufacturer UL installation requirements.

- (12) Motor Driven Fire/Smoke Dampers – Air Foil Blade: Fire damper shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. The damper shall be Ruskin FSD60. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance or Pottorff. The blade shall be airfoil shaped, constructed of a dual skinned galvanized steel, 14-gauge equivalent thickness, on 6" maximum centers. Frame is to be a minimum of 16-gauge galvanized steel, rollformed into a structural hat shape channel. Frame seals shall consist of flexible, compression type stainless steel. The damper and actuator electric shall be rated to an elevated temperature of 250 degrees F or 350 degrees F. In addition, the damper must be factory supplied with actuator and sleeve to comply with the requirements of UL 555S. These dampers shall have been constructed and tested in compliance with U.L. Standard 555 and U.L. Standard 555S, current editions. The pressure drop shall not be greater than .25 in.wg. At 2500 fpm when tested by an independent laboratory. Each damper shall bear an approved U.L. label identifying its classification as a Dynamic Rated Fire Damper (Static Rated dampers are not acceptable), and shall further be classified by U.L. as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in Smoke Control Systems. Each damper shall have a 1-1/2-hour fire protection rating, 212EF U.L. Listed fusible link and a leakage class I. In addition to the leakage ratings already specified herein, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350 degrees F. Appropriate electric actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer. Refer to building fire alarm and controls for exact type. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, 20 gauge on dampers through 84" wide and 18 gauge above 84" wide. Actuator to be mounted outside of air stream. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, gauge as required to meet manufacturer UL installation requirements.
- (13) Motor Driven Control Dampers – Provide Ruskin Model CD60 air foil damper as shown on the plans. Frame shall be a minimum of 16-gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel shaper with tabbed corners for reinforcement. The blade shall be airfoil shaped, constructed of a dual skinned galvanized steel, 14-gauge equivalent thickness, 6 inches wide. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Jamb seal shall be stainless steel flexible metal compression type. Blade seals shall be equal to Ruskinprene. Leakage Rating shall be Pressure/Class 1.

3. WATER HEATER AND BOILER FLUE STACKS

A. Location

- (1) All flues shall be offset to provide, whether indicated or not, a minimum of 10' horizontal separation to any air intake. This distance shall be a 25' minimum on healthcare facilities.

B. Natural Draft, Gas-Fired Water Heaters and Boilers (Maximum Flue Temperature 300°F., Maximum Size 8 Inches Diameter)

- (1) Metal Fab Type M, or approved equivalent Type "B" gas vent system. Gas Vent shall be double wall construction, with inner wall constructed of aluminum and outer wall constructed of galvanized steel. Gas vent system shall be UL listed and installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers recommendations. Provide with factory fittings such as elbows, tees, increasers, draft hood connections, tall cone flashing, storm collar, wall thimble, metal cap, etc., as required for a complete project. Minimum UL listed clearance to combustibles shall be one inch.

4. FLUE CAPS

- A. Provide a flue cap on all flues. It shall be similar to the Breident positive downdraft eliminator style.

END OF SECTION 23 12 00

SECTION 25 01 00 - MOTOR STARTERS AND OTHER ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

1. MOTOR STARTERS-GENERAL

- A. Where motor starters are required for mechanical equipment they are to be the responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment as outlined herein.
- B. Motor starters shall be furnished by the Equipment Supplier with his equipment. Coordinate all requirements for starters with equipment suppliers and other trades.
- C. Motor starters shall be NEMA style. I.E.C.-style starters are not to be provided. Their sizing and installation shall be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- D. Unless otherwise noted, provide combination starter/disconnects for all equipment requiring a starter.

2. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided for single point electrical connection unless specifically noted to the contrary. Refer to schedules and other sections of these specifications for further requirements. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the electrical characteristics of all equipment with the electrical provisions indicated on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing ten calendar days prior to bid of any discrepancy so a written clarification by Addendum may be made. If such notice is not given, the Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs or delays associated with any changes required. Specification of equipment characteristics made during review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. The equipment manufacturer shall provide internally mounted fuses with his equipment, as required, to comply with the U.L. listing on the equipment name plate. (i.e., hermetically sealed compressors or equipment with name plate data that recommends or requires fuse protection.) See also, National Electrical Code, Article 440, and other applicable sections of the N.E.C.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish and install fusible or non-fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers for disconnecting means as required by the Code for all electrically powered equipment. All power wiring from source, thru disconnecting means and motor starters to motor terminals or equipment junction box is to be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Each separate contractor engaged for the project shall coordinate with all other trades to ensure all necessary equipment and labor is included for fully functioning mechanical systems, installed per code requirements. Unless otherwise notes, provide combination starter/disconnects for all equipment requiring a starter.
- D. Final electrical connection of equipment shall be verified for proper voltage requirements in conjunction with the motor nameplate patch and actual wiring configuration. Any costs associated with damage to appliances motors, equipment, etc., connected to incorrect supply voltage shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Refrigeration condensing units with internal compressors shall be furnished with integral starter. The Contractor is to furnish and install a fusible disconnecting means with fuses sized to motor nameplate requirements. Coordinate wiring, mounting and style of disconnect switch at unit in field.
- F. All interlock or other control wiring, unless specifically noted otherwise, is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. All equipment shall be suitably enclosed. All enclosures for equipment shall be rated and approved for the environment in which it operates. (i.e., NEMA 1, NEMA 3R, NEMA 7, NEMA 12, etc.) Verify the requirement with the installation condition if not indicated on the plans.
- H. Observe the following standards for manufacturers of equipment and selection of components.

- (1) Starters, control devices and assemblies: NEMA, U.L. - (I.E.C. style not acceptable)

- (2) Enclosures for electrical equipment: NEMA, U.L.
 - (3) Enclosed switches: NEMA, U.L.
 - (4) All electrical work, generally: National Electrical Code
 - (5) All electrical work in industrial occupancies: J.I.C. standards
 - (6) All electrical components and materials: U.L. listing required.
- I. Where required, the Contractor is to provide mounting rails or channels to install starters with code-required clearances. Framing shall be solidly anchored by welding expansion shields in masonry or other approved anchorage. Frames are to be constructed of steel angles or pre-manufactured channel systems such as Unistrut, Kindorf or B-Line Company. Framing material shall be pre-finished with corrosion-resistant material or painted with two coats corrosion-resistant oil-based enamel.

3. REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, 1/2 H.P OR LESS

- A. This section describes requirements for small mechanical equipment such as (but not limited to) package terminal heating/cooling units, (water source heat pumps, etc.) VAV boxes, unit heaters, vertical and horizontal unit ventilators, exhaust fans, in-line fans, fan coil units, cabinet heaters and the like.
- B. Small equipment with motor(s) of 1/2 H.P., single phase or less are generally not required to be furnished with NEMA-style starter(s), unless otherwise noted.
- C. For such equipment, provide integral contactor or horsepower-rated relay where controlled by thermostat or other type of switch. Contactors or relays shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment, suitable for the service duty.
- D. Provide transformer within unit as required to derive low voltage A.C. for thermostat control or derive from temperature controls panel, if available.
- E. Provide internal fusing for unit motor and other loads in fuse block or in-line fuseholder. See also Article 2-B, this Section.
- F. Where externally-mounted disconnecting means is required and would be impractical, unsightly or inappropriate in the judgment of the Engineer, disconnects shall be located within the unit. These disconnects may be fusible H.P.-rated snap switches or manual starters with overload elements, as required. Locate this and other electrical equipment within enclosure where easily accessible behind access panel or door on unit, and as acceptable to the electrical inspector or local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to mechanical equipment schedules for further information.
- G. Where fractional horsepower duplex pumps such as water circulators, sump pumps, etc. are provided, they shall be provided with alternators, cordsets, etc., as required for a complete installation.

4. REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, 3/4 H.P. OR LARGER

- A. This section describes requirements for mechanical equipment such as (but not limited to) exhaust fans, larger air handling units, cooling tower fans, water source heat pumps, chilled or hot water pumps, D.X. roof-top units, air compressors and the like.
- B. Provide premium efficiency motors.
- C. Equipment provided with motor(s) of 3/4 H.P. and larger, single or three-phase are required to be furnished with starters suitable for the load(s) specified. It is recommended that starters be furnished integrally with or mounted on equipment for field wiring by the Contractor. Where starters are furnished separate from equipment, furnish templates or rough-in diagrams to the appropriate contractor for his use in installation.

- D. All starters shall be size 0 minimum. They shall be constructed and tested in accord with latest edition of NEMA standards. All starters shall be across-the-line magnetic type, unless indicated otherwise. On motors of 20 H.P. or greater rating, the supplier shall provide starters capable of limiting inrush currents. These shall be of the wye-delta, reduced voltage open-transition type, or electronic controlled, as required. Do not utilize closed transition starters unless specifically indicated.
- E. Magnetic starters shall be furnished with the following characteristics and accessories as a minimum. See other sections of these specifications and mechanical schedules for further requirements.
- (1) Contacts shall be silver-alloy, double-break type. Contacts shall be replaceable without removal of wiring or removal of starter from enclosure. Number of contacts shall be as required for service indicated. Contacts shall be gravity dropout type, positive operation.
 - (2) Coil voltage shall be 120 volts, A.C., 60 HZ or less, as required to suit control systems available voltages. Coils shall be of molded construction, rated for continuous duty. Provide coil clearing contact as required.
 - (3) Provide control transformer of adequate K.V.A. as required on all starters with line-to-line voltages higher than 120 volts A.C. Provide fuse block and slow-blow fuse to protect control transformer per NEMA, N.E.C. and U.L.
 - (4) Provide hand-off-auto selector switch in face of starter, wired into hand and off switch positions. Auto position (if needed) to be field wired as indicated on plans or schedules for automatic control. Provide a green run pilot light.
 - (5) Provide NEMA Class 20 resettable overload relays, accurately sized to the motor nameplate rating of the motor served and the temperature differential between motor and controller. Overloads shall be easily replaceable, and resettable without opening enclosure, via a push button or similar means. Class 10 or Class 30 overloads may be used, depending on the type of anticipated service.
 - (6) Provide at least one N.O. and one N.C. auxiliary contact (field-convertible to opposite operation) with each starter. Refer to mechanical details or schedules for additional requirements, if any. All starters shall have space for two additional single-pole contacts.
 - (7) All starters shall be thru-wiring type.
 - (8) Provide phase failure sensing relay to open starter coil circuit (on loss of one or more phases) on all three-phase starters controlling motors of 15 H.P. or larger.
 - (9) Provide power factor correction capacitors on motors of 15 H.P. or larger where predicted power factor based on manufacturer's data will fall below 0.90%. Capacitors shall be of the unit-cell type, in single enclosure with discharge resistors and tank overpressure circuit interrupter for safety.

5. REQUIREMENTS FOR WIRING

- A. All wiring, including controls, interlock, miscellaneous power, sensors, thermostats, etc., shall be installed in metallic raceway systems that are in compliance with all Division 26 requirements of these Specifications, unless specifically noted otherwise. Open cabling systems will only be permitted where specifically permitted within the Division 26 Specifications and if less than 50 volts A.C. peak-to-peak or 50 volts maximum D.C.
- B. Where open cabling is permitted, it shall be installed with proper support as specified in the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. Where open cabling is permitted, and installed in environmental air plenum (return, relief, supply, etc.), the materials installed shall be in compliance with N.E.C. Articles 700, 725, 770 (for fiber optic), 780 and 800.
- D. Where open cabling is permitted, it shall only be installed open in accessible spaces. Where concealed in walls, it shall be routed through raceways to outlet box(es) for the terminal device.

6. INVERTER DUTY MOTORS

A. Motors which are controlled by variable frequency drive shall be:

- (1) NEMA MG-1 Part 31 rated for Inverter Duty.
- (2) Furnished with shaft grounding kit for all motors:
 - a. Motors less than 100 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. One shaft grounding ring and related hardware shall be provided on drive end or non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. These shall be factory mounted and installed on the exterior of the motor to allow for visual inspection. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 25 01 00

SECTION 26 05 01 - GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

1. GENERAL

- A. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. The Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating electrical systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the electrical systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications (or the remainder of the contract documents) to make any specific Contractor, other than the Contractor holding the prime contract, responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be done through the Contractor to the Architect (if applicable), then to the Engineer.
- F. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the contract documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the prime contract.
- G. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owner a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.
- H. The Contractor shall provide interim life safety and fire detection measures as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, Division 1 specifications, NFPA, and applicable Codes. This includes temporary relocations of heat/smoke detection, exit signage, and egress lighting in existing buildings as applicable.
- I. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer (as applicable) in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owner shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.
- J. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without request for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract document.
- K. Definitions:

- (1) Prime Contractor - The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.
- (2) Electrical Contractor - Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.

Note: Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.
- (3) Electrical Sub-Contractor - Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.
- (4) Engineer - The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers, either consulting to the Owner, Architect, other Engineers, etc.
- (5) Architect - The Architect of Record for the project, if any.
- (6) Furnish - Deliver to the site in good condition.
- (7) Provide - Furnish and install in complete working order.
- (8) Install - Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.
- (9) Contract Documents - All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of all work to be performed on the project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Instructions to Bidders, (both General and Sub-Contractors), Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Periodical Payment Requests, etc.

2. INTENT

- A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."
- B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

3. ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.

- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.
- F. The Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.
- G. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.
- H. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- I. The drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.
- J. The Contractor and his Sub Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.
- K. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

4. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors or suppliers shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and contract documents to determine the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.
- B. The Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. The Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will

be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility

- B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form thru addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.
- E. The Contractor shall review the contract documents and if a material substitution form is required for each proposed substitution, it shall be submitted per requirements.

6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

- A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.
- B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.
- D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.
- E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.
- F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as

applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.

- G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.
- H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

8. COST BREAKDOWNS/SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to the end of this section for a sample of expected level and breakout being required.

9. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, etc., shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all materials at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Architect or Engineer as being substantially complete.
- B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.

10. INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

- A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.
- B. The Contractor shall provide as part of this contract electrical inspection by a competent Electrical Inspection Agency, licensed to provide such services in the Commonwealth of Kentucky. The name of this agency shall be included in the list of materials of the Form of Proposal by the Contractor. All costs incidental to the provision of electrical inspections shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- D. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.

- E. Approval by an Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these plans and specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.
- F. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish three copies of the certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspector (as well as all other inspection certificates) to the Engineer with one copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.
- G. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for cross connects, continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by continuity/load/voltage test and Megger Test the installation of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect. The secondary service entrance conductors from the utility (source) transformer to the main service disconnecting means shall be megger tested. The results of this test shall be turned over to the engineer for review and approval. Any conductor failing the test shall be replaced and any costs associated shall be borne by the contractor.

11. COMPUTER-BASED SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. For all equipment, controls, hardware, computer-based systems, programmable logic controllers, and other materials provided as a part of the work, software that is installed shall be certified in writing to the Engineer and Owner by the manufacturer and/or writer to be free of programming errors that might affect the functionality of the intended use.

12. CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

13. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

14. SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

15. TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The permanent electrical equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.
- B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

16. TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.

17. RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily or as necessary on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically to the Engineer in AutoCad 2000 format (or more recent version) along with the hand marked field set. Electronic bid drawings will be furnished to the Contractor for his use at the completion of the work.

18. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).
- B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, floors or above ceilings unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer-approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.
- D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the makers mark or name.
- E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.
- F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.

19. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.
- B. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.

- C. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Intercom or Sound Reinforcement Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Lightning Protection Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades. As an exception to this, where small amounts of such work are required and are, in the opinion of the Engineer, within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved, they may be provided by this Contractor.

20. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

21. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected.
- B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements.

22. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor.

23. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.
- B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.

Special Note: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.

- C. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads 18" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.
- D. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases

shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, trowelled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

24. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall restore to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.

25. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Article 1. - General, this section.
- B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain that no utilities or lines, known or unknown, are endangered by the excavation.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.
- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.
- H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

26. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

- A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction.

27. QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.

- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

28. FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with equipment suppliers, manufacturers representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

29. WELDING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

30. ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.
- B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.
- C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work.
- D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:
 - (1) In mechanical, electrical, or service spaces:
 - 14 gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
 - (2) In finished areas:

14 gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.

- (3) In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

31. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish starters with the equipment. Also refer to Divisions 11, 14, 20, 21, 22, 23 and 25 of the Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information.
- B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26 and 27 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.
- C. Each Contractor or sub-contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

32. MOTORS

- A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and N.E.C. required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. See Division 20, 22 and 23 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.
- C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

33. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

34. ANCHORS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

35. WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.
- B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

36. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his systems and equipment for a period of three days of eight hours each, or as otherwise specified. During this period, instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least one week's written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.
- B. Each Contractor shall furnish three complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- C. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
- D. Formatting & content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
 - The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
 - Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
 - The operating manual should contain the following information:
 - I. General Information
 - a. Building function
 - b. Building description
 - c. Operating standards and logs
 - II. Technical Information
 - a. System description
 - b. Operating routines and procedures
 - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown
 - d. Special procedures
 - e. Basic troubleshooting
 - The maintenance manual should contain the following information:
 - I. Equipment data sheets
 - a. Operating and nameplate data
 - b. Warranty

- II. Maintenance program information
 - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
 - b. Spare parts information
 - c. Preventive maintenance actions
 - d. Schedule of actions
 - e. Action description
 - f. History
- Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

37. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

38. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

39. PAINTING

- A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

40. INDEMNIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

41. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

- B. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- C. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- D. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

42. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:
 - (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
 - (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When all work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and prior to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on each item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site once to review each punch list and all work prior to the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due net 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of \$125.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.



Phone: (859) 253-0892 – Fax: (859) 231-8357

The following is CMTA's guide for required electrical information relative to the Schedule of Values. Please utilize all items that pertain to this project and add any specialized system as required. A thorough and detailed schedule of values will allow for fair and equitable Pay Application approval and minimize any discrepancies as to the status of the job.

Electrical

Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Labor	Material
Shop Drawings			
Mobilization/Permits			
Temporary Utilities			
Demolition			
Site Utilities			
Switchgear			
Branch Panels			
Feeder Conduit			
Branch Conduit			
Feeder Wire			
Branch Wiring			
Emergency Generator			
Fire Alarm Conduit & Wiring			
Fire Alarm Devices			
Cabletray & Accessories			
Light Fixture Interior			
Light Fixture Exterior			
Lighting Control System			
Wiring Devices			

Surge Suppression			
Chemical Grounding System			
Intercom/Paging Conduit			
Intercom/Paging Wiring			
Intercom/Paging Devices			
CCTV System Conduit			
CCTV System Wiring			
CCTV System Devices			
Intrusion Detection Conduit			
Intrusion Detection Wiring			
Intrusion Detection Controller & Devices			
Voice/Data System Conduit			
Voice/Data System Wiring			
Voice/Data System Devices & Termination			
Audio/Video System Conduit			
Audio/Video System Wiring			
Audio/Video System Devices & Termination			
Electrical Inspection			
Owner Training			
Record Drawings			
O & M Manuals			
Punch List / Closeout			

END OF SECTION 26 05 01

SECTION 26 05 02 - SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

1. GENERAL

Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 26 05 01 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

2. SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

The Electrical work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner complete electrical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

- A. All conduits, conductors, outlet boxes, fittings, etc.
- B. All switchgear, panels, disconnect switches, fuses, transformers, contactors, starters, etc.
- C. Fault Current Coordination Study.
- D. All wiring devices and device plates.
- E. All light fixtures and lamps.
- F. Emergency generator.
- G. Electrical connection to all electrically operated equipment furnished and/or installed by others, including powered casework, kitchen equipment, etc.
- H. Digital video surveillance system.
- I. Security intrusion detection system.
- J. Lightning protection system.
- K. Voice/Data wiring system.
- L. CATV wiring and distribution system.
- M. Paging/Intercom distribution system.
- N. Master clock distribution system.
- O. Gym/Cafeteria/Auditorium Sound reinforcement system.
- P. Fire alarm system.
- Q. Wireless sound enhancement system.
- R. Nurse call system.
- S. Physiological monitoring system.
- T. Theatrical lighting/dimming system.
- U. All necessary coordination with electric utility company, telephone company, cable television company, etc. to insure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
- V. Paying all necessary fees and cost for permits, inspections, work by utility companies (power, telephone, CATV, etc). The Contractor shall contact the utility companies prior to submitting a bid to determine

exactly these charges will be.

- W. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and the Contractor shall include all such requirements in his base bid.

END OF SECTION 26 05 02

SECTION 26 05 03 - SHOP DRAWINGS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

1. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, seven sets of shop drawings and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term "as specified" will not be accepted.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.
- C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.
- E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections, roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.
- F. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:

Power Equipment

- Fault current coordination study (submit along with switchgear & panelboards).
- Switchgear and panelboards.
- Circuit breakers or fusible switches, per each type.
- Dry-type transformers.
- Liquid-filled pad-mount transformers and their accessories.
- Power and lighting contactors.
- Disconnect switches.
- Fuses, per each type required.
- Magnetic starters, if not submitted with unit equipment by supplier.
- Control components (relays, timers, selector switches, pilots, etc.)
- Primary cable (over 600 volts) and each style of termination fitting for primary cable.
- Building service grounding electrode components.
- Metering devices.

- Bus duct and each type of fitting for bus duct.
- Emergency generator, engine fuel system and transfer switch, with all required generator system accessories, such as battery charger, batteries, exhaust system and its insulation, fuel pumps, day tanks, etc.
- Lightning protection system.
- Transient voltage surge suppression system.
- Grounding system.

Raceways

- Cable tray and each type of cable tray fitting.
- Wireways and each type of wireway fitting.
- Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
- J-hook or Bridle ring assemblies.

Devices

- Each type of wiring device and their coverplates.
- Floor boxes, each by type, with required accessories.
- Data/voice/video wallplates, each by type.
- Any special items not listed above.

Lighting

- Light fixtures, each by type, marked to indicate all required accessories and lamp selection. Also provide original color selection chart to allow Architect and/or Engineer to indicate color selection.
- Lamps, each by type.
- Ballast, each by type.
- Lighting standards or poles.
- Photocells, time clocks or other lighting accessories.
- Lighting control system schematic, functional & programming data, along with building specific floor plan drawings indicating each device, master controller, input device locations and specific interconnect/wiring requirements for each device.

Systems

Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.

- Fire alarm system.
- Closed circuit television security system.
- Intrusion detection system.
- Building paging/intercom audio system.
- Clock/program system.
- Telephone system.
- Video system.
- Data network.
- Sound reinforcement system(s).
- Wireless intercom system.

Miscellaneous

- Control panel assemblies.
- Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
- Manholes, hand holes, and all outdoor electrical equipment and fittings.

2. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

- A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

3. FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor and equipment supplier shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, fire alarm system shop drawings complete with catalog cuts, descriptive literature and complete system wiring diagrams for their review prior to the Contractor's submittal to the Commonwealth's Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction or other governing authority for their review. No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

4. MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
- The **operation and maintenance document directory** should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
 - **Emergency information** should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
 - **The operating manual** should contain the following information:
 - I. General Information
 - a. Building function
 - b. Building description
 - c. Operating standards and logs
 - II. Technical Information
 - a. System description
 - b. Operating routines and procedures
 - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown
 - d. Special procedures
 - e. Basic troubleshooting
 - **The maintenance manual** should contain the following information:
 - I. Equipment data sheets
 - a. Operating and nameplate data
 - b. Warranty
 - II. Maintenance program information
 - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
 - b. Spare parts information
 - c. Preventive maintenance actions
 - d. Schedule of actions
 - e. Action description
 - f. History
 - **Test reports** document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

END OF SECTION 26 05 03

SECTION 26 05 04 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING

1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, buss duct, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.
- C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- F. Cast iron sleeves shall be installed through all walls where pipe enters the building below grade. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall and shall be sufficiently larger than the entering pipe to permit thorough caulking with lead and oakum between pipe and sleeve for waterproofing.
- G. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter.
- H. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed. Any roof penetration shall not void or lessen the warranty in any way.
- I. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.
- J. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect.
- K. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- L. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Contractor will be performed by others. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.

2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel

openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.

- B. Conduits that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the conduit.
- E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24 gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints or Schedule 40 pipe. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.
- F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- G. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4-inch high by 3-inch wide concrete curb.
- H. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the sleeves.
- I. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore, all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

END OF SECTION 26 05 04

SECTION 26 05 05 - DEMOLITION, RESTORATION AND SALVAGE

1. GENERAL

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other divisions of these specifications apply to work specified in this section.

2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section covers all demolition, restoration and salvage required to perform the electrical work indicated on the drawings, specified and/or as required to complete the project. It is the intent of this section of work to remove all existing electrical equipment, materials, etc. which are not required for the completed building and to restore any and all finished surfaces to their original type and conditions. To accomplish these requirements, the Contractor(s) shall, at his own expense, engage the services of others already performing finish work on this project. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineers whose decisions shall be final. This requirement shall apply to all restoration work whether indicated or specified.
- B. The Contractor shall lawfully dispose of any removed P.C.B.-bearing ballasts (containing polychlorinated biphenyl), and all mercury-vapor bearing lamps, in accordance with all state, local, federal and other applicable laws and regulations.

3. ELECTRICAL

- A. Where electrical fixtures, equipment or other materials are removed and/or relocated, all abandoned conduit and conductors shall be removed in exposed areas. In concealed areas, materials shall be abandoned in place or removed as indicated and patch all openings.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any electrical equipment, fixtures, devices, appurtenances, etc., which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Structural or Fire Protection Systems whether indicated or not.

4. REPAIR

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where electrical equipment is removed.

5. SALVAGE

- A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components of any electrical system which may be economically reused by him. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage and deliver them to a location designated by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 26 05 08 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

1. COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.
- B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to insure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc., that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.
- D. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions.
- E. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s) and the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

2. INTERFACING

Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is affected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

- A. Connection of Telecommunications (voice, video, data) lines to Owner's existing or new services.
- B. Connection of Power lines to Owner's existing or new services.
- C. Connection of fuel oil and exhaust piping to emergency generator and furnishing of fuel for testing unit. Provide a full tank at final acceptance.
- D. Connection of all controls to equipment.
- E. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.
- F. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.

3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is

shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.

- B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.
- D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.
- E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

END OF SECTION 26 05 08

SECTION 26 05 19 - CONDUCTORS, IDENTIFICATION, SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS

1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the Specifications covers all of the electrical power, lighting, and control power (line voltage) conductors, but does not include communications, data or signal system conductors, which are specified separately in these specifications.
- B. All conduits installed without conductors shall have a 200 lb. test nylon string installed for future use, tied off securely at each end.
- C. **No more than 40% conduit fill is permitted for any conduit system, including video, intercom, data, power or other signal circuits unless specifically indicated otherwise on the plans.**
- D. Lighting circuits: No more than five conductors shall be installed in conduit except for switch legs and travelers in multi-point switching arrangements.
- E. Receptacle circuits: If multiple circuits are pulled in a single homerun, a dedicated neutral shall be provided for each phase conductor. In these cases, a maximum of seven conductors are permitted in a single conduit. Conductors shall be derated per N.E.C.
- F. Intentional or unintentional painting of exposed low voltage or line voltage cabling is prohibited. The contractor shall ensure that exposed cabling is adequately protected from direct painting or overspray whether painting is required within the electrical specifications or required by other disciplines/trades. The contractor shall review the painting requirements for all disciplines and shall provide cabling protection as required. Where exposed cabling is being installed in exposed ceiling or wall spaces that are required to be painted, the contractor shall provide alternate options for cable colors and shall provide submittals for such cabling to engineer for approval.

2. MATERIALS

A. CONDUCTORS

- (1) All conductors shall be 98% conductive annealed copper unless otherwise noted, UL listed and labeled.
- (2) Lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be not less than No. 12 copper wire or of the sizes shown on the drawings with Type THW, THHN or THWN insulation. All feeder circuits shall be Type THW or THWN of the size as shown on the Contract Drawings. THHN wiring shall only be installed in overhead, dry or damp locations. THWN or THW wiring shall be used for all circuits pulled in underground or other wet locations.
- (3) Conductors No. 10 and smaller sizes of wire shall be solid. Conductors No. 8 and larger sizes shall be stranded.
- (4) Conductors for fire alarm wiring shall be stranded and in full compliance with N.E.C. 760. All fire alarm conductors shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes.
- (5) All wire on the project shall be new, in good condition, and shall be delivered in standard coils or reels.
- (6) The color of the wire shall be selected to conform with Section 210-5 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. Refer also to 260519-4, Color Coding.
- (7) All equipment grounding conductors shall have green color insulation or if larger than #8, shall be taped for two inches, green color at every termination and pullbox access point.
- (8) Conductors used for motor connections and connections to vibrating or oscillating equipment shall be extra flexible.
- (9) Conductors for main ground from neutral bus, equipment grounding bus, building steel, grounding grid and main cold water pipe connection shall be bare copper.

- (10) All conductors shall be identified by color code and by means of labels placed on conductors in all junction boxes and at each terminal point with Brady, Ideal, T & B or approved equivalent labels indicating source, circuit No. or terminal No.
- (11) Branch wiring and feeder conductors that are greater than 100' in length shall be increased at least one size to compensate for voltage drop. All circuits shall be installed and sized for a maximum 2% voltage drop. As calculated using 80% of the supply breaker rating as the load. Adjust conductors and conduit size accordingly for actual field installed conditions.

B. SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS

- (1) Splicing devices for use on No. 14 to No. 10 AWG conductors shall be pressure type such as T & B "STA-KON", Burndy, Reliable or approved equivalent.
- (2) Wire nuts shall be spring pressure type, insulation 600V, 105°C insulation, up to #8 size. Greater than #6 Cu shall be a compression type connection, 600V insulation, cold shrink tubing, taped to restore full insulation value of the wire being spliced.
- (3) Pressure crimp-applied ring type (or fork with upturned ends) terminations shall be employed on motor and equipment terminals where such terminals are provided on motor and equipment leads or on all stranded wire terminations using No. 10 AWG or smaller conductors.
- (4) Splices, where necessary, shall be made with hydraulically-set "Hy-press" or equivalent crimped connectors. All splices shall be insulated to the full value of the wiring insulation using a cold-shrink kit or the equivalent in built-up materials.
- (5) Large connectors (lugs) at terminals shall be mechanical type, hex-head socket or crimp-on style, installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (6) Exterior underground connections made between bare ground wires or to ground rods shall be exothermically welded, "Cadweld" or equivalent.
- (7) The use of split-bolt clamps will be permitted in wireways at service entrance only. Torque to 55 foot-pounds or as recommended by manufacturer.
- (8) No aluminum conductors shall be used.

3. INSTALLATION

- A. The pulling of all wires and cable on this project shall be performed in strict compliance with applicable sections of the National Electrical Code. No conductor entering or leaving a cabinet or box shall be deflected in such a manner as to cause excess pressure on the conductor insulation. Conductors shall only be installed after insulating bushings are in place.
- B. The radius of bending of conductors shall be not less than eighteen times the outside diameter of the conductor insulation or more, if recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Conductors installed within environmental air plenums shall be per N.E.C. Article 800 and other applicable codes, with FEP-type insulation or an approved equivalent. Also provide plenum-rated tie-wraps where plastic straps or other supports, etc., are installed in plenum areas.
- D. Where indicated, communications conductors that are installed exposed shall not be routed across ceilings or ductwork. They shall be held up against building structure or against permanent support members. They shall be installed in such a manner that they do not interfere with the access to or operation of equipment or removal of ceiling tiles. Tie-wraps shall be installed in such a manner so as to bundle conductors neatly, allowing runouts of single conductors or groups to drop down to equipment served. Install grommeting where dropping out of trays or into panels or service columns. Install sleeves with bushings where penetrating partitions. Firestop sleeves with approved material. Do not penetrate firewalls if so indicated on plans. Refer to the drawings for support requirements and details on routing exposed communications conductors.

- E. Conductors for isolated power systems shall be installed in as short a run of conduit as practicable. No pulling soap shall be used on conductors in isolated power systems.
- F. Where conductors are installed in industrial facilities, they shall be per J.I.C. standards.
- G. Maximum permissible pulling tensions, as recommended by the manufacturer for any given type of cable or wire installed shall not be exceeded. Utilize special remote readout equipment as required to ensure compliance. Use particular caution when installing twisted pair data cable or fiber optic cables -- forces permitted for pulling in are typically very low for these cable types.
- H. All cables and wiring, regardless of voltage, installed in manholes or cable vaults shall be routed in such a manner to provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack cable for future splicing. Install cables along walls by utilizing the longer route from entry to exit. If both routes are symmetrical, provide a loop of cable secured to wall. All cables shall be tied to insulated cable supports on wall-mounted racks, spaced a maximum of three feet apart.
- I. Where multiwire branch circuits are allowed, the phases and neutral shall be wire-tied together in the panelboard and in all pull boxes.

4. COLOR CODING DISTRIBUTION VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS, 600 VOLT OR LESS

- A. Conductors to be color coded as follows:
 - (1) 120/208 Volt Conductors
 - Phase A - Black
 - Phase B - Red
 - Phase C - Blue
 - Neutral - Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor
 - (2) 277/480 Volt Conductors
 - Phase A - Brown
 - Phase B - Orange
 - Phase C - Yellow
 - Neutral – Solid Gray or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor
 - (3) Isolated Power Conductors (Type XLP or XHHN)
 - Phase A – Brown with colored stripe other than white, green or grey
 - Phase B Device or Neutral- Orange with colored stripe other than white, green or grey
 - Phase C - Yellow with colored stripe other than white, green or grey
 - Neutral on Three-Phase Systems- Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor
- Note: Further identify isolated power conductors with 2" wide purple tape at all terminations and junctions.
- (4) Control Wiring - Red, or as indicated.
- (5) Conductors within enclosures that may be energized when enclosure disconnect is off - yellow, or taped with 1/2" yellow tape every 6" of length, inside enclosure. Provide lamacoid plate warning sign on front of enclosure where this condition occurs.
- (6) D.C. Wiring - Positive - Light Blue
Negative - Dark Blue

5. COMMUNICATIONS CONDUCTORS

- A. Communications conductors shall be of type suitable for the service, installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pulling tensions, support, terminations, proximity to high power fields, etc. Types not indicated on this schedule but indicated on plans shall be as noted or required for the service. If in doubt, contact the Engineer for clarification.
- B. Plenum-rated conductors (per N.E.C.) shall be installed where required by codes. If installation is thru an approved raceway system that excludes the wiring from the plenum, non-plenum type may be used.

C. All communications cables shall be furnished and installed in compliance with U.L. 444, U.L. 13, N.E.C. 800, 725, 760 and all applicable codes and standards, for premises or riser installations.

D. Riser cables shall be provided in accord with current edition of the N.E. Code.

E. Schedule of Wiring Types - Plenum-Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Category Five U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00422 HAH-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial, 18 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Belden #89120 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Belden #89292 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Plenum-Rated Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CMP-00422T1-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron, Plenum-Rated	Anixter #370-COROM2-TBD-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded	Belden #88761 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent

Speaker Cable, with Call-In Unshielded Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded	Belden #88723 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non-Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled Certified Category Three	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

- OR -

F. Schedule of Wiring Types - Non-Plenum Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Category Three U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00422 BAG-3 Superior Essex Belden Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial 18 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #9060 Superior Essex Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #1523A Superior Essex E Connectivity Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CM-00422 MIGT-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron	Anixter #370-947-SMODE-12 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent

12-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Singlemode 8.3/125 Micron	Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, Plenum-Rated, Stranded	Belden #9414 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Equivalent W.P.W. or Anixter
Speaker Cable with Call-In Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded for Call-In, Plenum-Rated	Belden #8730 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non-Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled, Certified Category Three, Installed in Metal Conduit	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

6. HIGH VOLTAGE PRIMARY CABLE

- A. High voltage primary cable shall be rated for aerial, direct burial, open tray, wet location and submersible underground service. Cable shall be I.P.C.E.A. - listed and UL listed for the use indicated.
- B. Cable shall be rated 15 K.V., nominal. Insulation shall be XLP, XLPE or approved equivalent with a nominal 133% value.
- C. Cable shall be shielded, grounded, with extruded 8 mil. semiconducting layer bonded to the insulation. Provide with copper drain wires served over semiconducting layer.
- D. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with particular attention to termination, handling, bending radii and pull tension recommendations.
- E. The conductor shall be copper with Class "B" stranding per ASTM B-8.
- F. Cable shall be as manufactured by G.E., Anaconda, Phelps-Dodge, Okonite, or approved equivalent.
- G. Cable shall be manufactured per the following standards: UL 1072 and ICEA for medium voltage cable.
- H. dead-front elbows and fittings compatible with cable and rated for the purpose. Pre-manufactured elbows and other types of fittings indicated shall be as manufactured by Elastimold Co., Blackburn-ITT, R.T.E. Corporation, S & C Company or other approved equivalent.

stick operable load break elbow with voltage test point. The elbow shall be furnished with the necessary cable adapter for terminating the copper cable used.

Voltage15 KV class
Continuous and Load Break Current.....200 amps, rms
BIL.....95 KV
Withstand Voltage (AC).....34 KV, 60 HZ, 1 minute
Short-Time Current10,000 amps, rms, sym., 17 seconds.

dead break unit for terminating 15 KV shielded cable. The connector shall be fully shielded, of dead front operation and shall be fully submersible. The connector shall be furnished with proper adapters for terminating the copper cable used.

Voltage	15 KV Class
Continuous Current	600 amps, rms
BIL	95 KV
8 Hour Overload	900 amps, rms
Withstand Voltage (AC)	35 KV, 60 Hz, 1 minute
Momentary	25,000 amps, rms, sym, .17 seconds

- I. Cable shall be color coded at all terminations and junctions as follows:

Phase A - Black
Phase B - Red
Phase C - Blue

Follow the above color coding unless otherwise indicated or required by system user.

- J. Cable grounding at all terminations shall be in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable codes.
- K. A full size (matching phase conductors) copper 600 volt insulated ground is to be provided with each primary circuit.
- L. Installation, termination and testing of primary power cables shall be accomplished by Journeymen Electricians with at least three years experience with such work.
- M. In lieu of using pre-manufactured elbows and other fittings, installer may substitute field-build and taped stress cones or other type of termination, subject to written prior approval of the engineer. In requesting such approval, submit complete data on materials proposed to be used and tools to be used in cutting and stripping cable.
- N. All new primary cable shall be high-potential tested in accord with criteria outlined herein. Where taps, splices or terminations to existing primary cables are indicated on the plans, the Engineer reserves the right to request high-potential testing of the existing cable or systems to determine their suitability and safety, if not so indicated on the plans.
- O. Always field verify exact primary power voltage potentials with the supplying utility and report any discrepancy from that indicated on the plans to the Engineer prior to placing any primary cable in service.

7. TESTING OF PRIMARY CABLE

- A. All new primary cable shall be tested prior to energization in accord with the following criteria, or other approved method.
- (1) Use equipment made by one of the following (or approved equivalent) and abide by their operation rules for their respective equipment:
- a. Associated Research, Inc.
 - b. J.G. Biddle Company
 - c. Hipotronics, Inc.
 - d. Von Corporation
- (2) Clear cable of all equipment, switchgear, etc. for elbows, install insulation plugs. On cable end, insulate by high voltage taping, insulating jar or plastic. All terminations and splices shall be completely and properly grounded. All adjacent equipment shall be grounded, where danger of flashover exists.

- (3) A sphere gap in parallel with the 100,000 volt D.C. "Hipot" tester shall be calibrated for sparkover at 70 KV D.C.
- (4) The direct current test voltage shall be applied in increments of 5 KV and shall be left at the step for 1 minute. Saturate cable for 15 minutes at test voltage as in (5) below.
- (5) Test: (as appropriate)
 - a. 15 KV cables with open terminations at 55 KV D.C.
 - b. 15 KV cables with elbow termination at 45 KV D.C., or to the limit of the elbow or splice.
Verify with manufacturer.

SPECIAL NOTE: It is suggested that tests be performed when relative humidity is 50 to 60% or less in clear, dry weather for greater safety.

- (6) Record the leakage current at each step and at end of saturation time.
- (7) Acceptance: The above procedure with less than 100 microamperes of current registered.
- (8) Proof test on existing cable at 35 KV for 5a and 35 KV for 5b above.
- (9) After test (in order listed):
 - a. Turn tester power off.
 - b. Discharge tester and cable thru a resistive discharge device (8 MEGOHM discharge stick).
 - c. Ground cable thru a grounding means (#12 AWG THW wire to ground).
 - d. Disconnect tester.
- (10) For Safety:
 - a. Wear high voltage gloves at all times.
 - b. Treat cable and tester as high voltage at all times.
 - c. Remember, D.C. static charges can be very harmful.
- (11) All tests must be made in the presence of the Engineer and shall be recorded on a form sheet signed by the person performing the test and dated. Three (3) copies shall be submitted to the Engineer. Provide 48 hour advance written notice to Engineer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING

1. GENERAL

- A. All metallic conduit, raceways, cable trays, wireways, supports, cabinets and equipment shall be grounded in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code, as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accord with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, as applicable.
- B. The size of the equipment grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors and service grounding conductors shall be not less than that given in Article No. 250 of the National Electrical Code, and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where ungrounded conductor sizes are increased to minimize voltage drop, grounded conductor sizes shall be increased in the proper proportion.
- C. Grounding bus and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and raceway systems shall be securely grounded by connection to common ground.
- D. The service entrance main ground bus shall also be connected to the main cold metallic water pipe within three feet of where it enters the building, on both the house and street sides of the main shut-off valve with a properly sized bonding jumper. A properly sized bonding jumper shall also be provided to the frame of any steel structure utilized in the construction. The steel frame of the building (if any) shall be made electrically continuous.

2. MATERIALS

- A. Ground wires and cables shall be of the AWG sizes shown on the Contract Drawings or shall be sized in accord with the prevailing codes. All ground wires and cables shall be copper.
- B. All grounding fittings shall be heavy cast bronze or copper of the mechanical type except for underground installations or interconnection of grounding grid to cable, columns and ground electrodes, which shall be thermally welded type as manufactured by Cadweld, Burndy Co., Therm-O-Weld, or approved equivalent. Other bonding clamps or fittings in above ground locations shall be as manufactured by O.A. Co., T & B, Burndy, or approved equivalent.
- C. Ground electrode pipe systems shall be solid copper construction. Ground rods shall be 5/8" minimum diameter, eight feet long, copperweld steel. All ground electrode systems shall be installed in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, U.L. listings, National Electrical and National Electrical Safety Codes.

3. INSTALLATION

- A. All grounding conductors shall be protected from mechanical injury and shall be rigidly supported. Where ground conductors are run through flexible conduit and through panelboard switchboard or motor control center feeders, they shall be securely bonded to such conduit thru the use of grounding bushings at the entrance and exit. All connection of equipment shall be made with an approved type of solderless connection and same shall be bolted or clamped to equipment or conduit.
- B. All equipment grounding conductors to lighting fixtures, devices, receptacles, electric heaters, furnace and other equipment not exceeding No. 8 AWG in size shall be green colored Type "THWN".
- C. Equipment ground connections to GFI circuit breakers shall be carried and bonded to each outlet on the circuit. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with green color insulation.
- D. Resistance to the grounding at the service entrance equipment shall be in accordance with the N.E.C. for style of construction and shall not exceed ten ohms as measured by the described testing method.
- E. All circuits shall have a separate grounding conductor, except as otherwise noted.
- F. When grounding systems are completely installed and all grading in the area of the service grounding electrode has been completed up to finish elevations, perform a fall-of potential or other approved test to determine actual system resistance to earth. Report results to the Engineer in writing. Refer to testing provisions in this section of specifications.

- G. Where separately-derived systems are utilized as part of the power distribution network, the neutral leg of the secondary side of generators, transformers, etc., shall be connected to a grounding electrode in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. The Contractor shall ensure that the ground return path thru building structural steel or other means is electrically continuous back to the service grounding electrode and is of adequate capacity and impedance to carry the maximum expected fault or other current. Where no electrically continuous steel building frame is available, the Contractor shall provide a properly sized ground bar and ground conductor routed back to the main facility ground bus.
- I. Where a building's steel frame is made electrically discontinuous by masonry breaks (as at firewalls, etc.), the Contractor shall provide an accessible thermally welded bonding jumper of #500MCM copper to bond the building steel frame sections together, making the entire steel frame electrically continuous. The installation of these bonding jumpers shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their being covered by construction.
- J. Where lightning protection systems are utilized on the work, their electrodes and conductors shall be electrically segregated from the building service ground, except where connections to structural elements are required for the proper installation of these systems. Lightning protection grounds shall only be utilized for lightning grounding applications, in accord with U.L. and manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Grounding connections shall **never** be made to fire protection, natural gas, flammable gas or liquid fuel piping, except where specifically indicated on the plans.
- L. Where dielectric fittings are utilized in piping systems, the piping system shall **not** be utilized as a ground path. Bonding jumpers shall not be utilized to bridge over such fittings. Piping systems shall **not** be utilized as ground paths except where specifically required by codes in the case of water piping.

4. GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The ground electrode system shall be as specified herein. The system shall not require maintenance throughout the expected life span of the materials.
- B. Ground system shall be an electrolytic rod type, as manufactured by Lyncole XIT Grounding, Superior Grounding Systems, L.E.C., Inc. (Chem-Rod), or approved equivalent. Electrode(s) shall be placed as shown on the plans, installed exactly per manufacturer's recommendations. Electrodes shall be installed vertically, 12 feet of overall length (or length as indicated), set in a drilled hole and backfilled per manufacturer's instructions with a special clay slurry surrounding the rod. Provide a concrete protection box with cast iron grate for the top of the rod termination. Ground system shall be per the following:
 - (1) Manufacturer: Lyncole XIT Grounding (or approved equivalent).
 - (2) Source: Lyncole XIT Grounding, 22412 S. Normandie Ave., Torrance, CA 90502, 1-800-962-2610
 - (3) Shaft Configuration: Straight.
 - (4) Shaft Length: 12 feet (or as otherwise indicated).
 - (5) Listings: U.L.-467J, ANSI 633.8.
 - (6) Material: Type K Copper.
 - (7) Construction: Hollow tube, 2.125" O.D., chemical filled with non-hazardous metallic salts.
 - (8) Weight 3.5 lbs. per foot of length, nominal.
 - (9) Ground Wire Termination: Exothermic ("Cadweld" by Contractor) connection to 4/0 conductor, with U-bolt with pressure plate provided as test point.
 - (10) Average Life Expectancy: 25 Years.
 - (11) Model Number: K2-(length)CS.
 - (12) Provide grounding system with the following components: protective box, backfill material. Box to be concrete with cast iron, tamper-resistant lid, backfill to be "Bentonite" clay.
- C. Installation of Pipe Ground System
 - (1) **Pipe ground systems shall be installed exactly as required by the system manufacturer. The Contractor shall be diligent to observe the excavation, sealing tape removal, slurry backfill and all other critical requirements.**

(2) **Note: NEVER USE SAND OR ORDINARY EARTH AS A BACKFILL MATERIAL**

- D. Pipe grounding system shall be warranted unconditionally by the Contractor for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

5. GROUND TESTING PROCEDURE

- A. The actual resistance to earth of the service grounding electrode shall be measured by the Contractor via the fall-of-potential method. This testing shall be accomplished after the grounding electrode has been completely installed and the finished grade is achieved.
- B. The results of the testing shall be summarized in a written report by the Contractor, which shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review. The report shall also be included with the operation and maintenance manuals for the Owner's information and future reference. This report is to also contain a detailed description and illustrations of the testing procedure, along with the name and model number of the testing instrument(s).
- C. For the actual testing, the Contractor shall follow the procedures outlined below. A self-contained instrument such as a "Megger" or "Ground OHMMETER" shall be used that is designed to eliminate the influence of stray current effects on the accuracy of the measurements.
- (1) Connect one side of the instrument to the grounding electrode conductor where it connects to the facility main ground bus (point C1). Disconnect and isolate the grounding electrode conductor for the test.
 - (2) Drive a copperweld reference electrode probe (point C2) into earth between 300 and 500 feet away from C1 and connect to measurement instrument.
 - (3) Drive the movable grounding probe (C3) into earth at ten equally spaced intervals, in a straight line between C1 and C2 points and note the $E/I=R$ resistance readings on a graph at each point.
 - (4) The resistance measurements in OHMS taken from the flat part of the curve shall be averaged to determine the true grounding electrode resistance to earth.
 - (5) At completion of testing, remove reference electrode C2 and all temporary wiring and connections.
 - (6) If actual measurements of grounding electrode indicate a resistance greater than five OHMS, contact the Engineer for instructions. If deemed necessary by the Engineer, additional electrodes shall be placed and the measurement process repeated until the desired ground potential achieved.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 31 - CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES

1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the specifications covers all electrical cabinets, outlet boxes and pull boxes.
- B. Continuous runs of conduit shall have properly sized pull boxes at least each eighty-five feet of run, or as near as possible to that limit.

2. MATERIALS & INSTALLATION

- A. Cabinets, Outlet and Pull Boxes:

- (1) Cabinets for lighting and power, telephone, pull boxes, outlet boxes, or any other purposes specified or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be constructed of code gauge, galvanized steel with sides formed and corner seams riveted or welded before galvanizing. Boxes assembled with sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Pull boxes shall include all boxes used to reduce the run of conduit to the required number of feet or bends, supports, taps, troughs, and similar applications and shall also be constructed as specified above.

- (2) All cabinets and boxes for NEMA 1 and 1A application shall be provided with knockouts, as necessary, or shall be cut in the field by approved cutting tools which will provide a clean, symmetrically cut opening. All boxes, except panelboards, shall be provided with code gauge fronts with hex head or pan head screw fasteners. Outdoor cabinets shall be hinged cover with pad locking provisions. Fronts for panelboards shall be as specified for panelboards.

- (3) Ceiling outlet boxes shall be galvanized steel, 4" octagonal, not less than 2 1/8" deep, with lugs or ears to secure covers. Those for use with ceiling lighting fixtures shall be fitted with 3/8" fixture studs fastened to the back of the boxes, where applicable. Provide adequate support with at least a 2 x safety factor for the anticipated fixture weight.

- (4) Special size concealed outlet boxes for clocks, speakers, alarms, panels, etc., shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment.

- (5) Floor outlet boxes shall be as specified in Section 262726, fully adjustable unless noted or specified otherwise.

- (6) Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications, outlet boxes shall be installed at the following heights to centerline of box:

Wall Switches, Control Stations	3'-10"
Convenience Outlets	1'-6"
Convenience Outlets - Above Counters	Bottom at 2" above top of backsplash
T.V. Outlets	1'-6"
T.V. Outlets - At Wall Brackets	7'-2"
Desk Telephones	1'-6"
Wall-Mounted Telephone	4'-6"
Weatherproof Outlets	2'-2"
Disconnects, Branch Panelboards	5'-0" max. to centerline
Fire Alarm Manual Stations	3'-10"
Fire Alarm Audio and/or Visual Units 80" AFF to bottom of device or 6" below ceiling, whichever is lower.	

- (7) The location of outlets, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only. It shall be incumbent upon this Contractor to study the general building drawings, with relation to spaces surrounding each outlet, in order to make his work fit the work of others and in order that when the devices or fixtures are installed, they will be symmetrically located and will not interfere with any other work or equipment. Any change in fixture or layout shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer before this change is made. Regardless of the orientation shown on the drawings, all devices shall be easily accessible when installed.

- (8) Boxes installed in fire rated assemblies shall not compromise the rating of the assembly. The

Contractor is responsible for identifying assembly ratings and construction requirements prior to rough-in.

- a. Listed single and double gang metallic outlet and switch boxes with metallic or nonmetallic cover plates may be used in bearing and nonbearing wood stud and steel stud walls with rating not exceeding 2 h. The boxes shall be fastened to the studs with the openings in the wallboard facing cut so that the clearance between the boxes and the wallboard do not exceed 1/8 in. The boxes shall be installed so that the surface area of individual boxes do not exceed 16 sq in, and the aggregate surface area of the boxes do not exceed 100 sq in per 100 sq ft of wall surface unless approved alternate protection materials are used.
 - b. Boxes located on opposite sides of walls or partitions shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 in. This minimum separation distance between the boxes may be reduced when listed Wall Opening Protective Materials are installed according to the requirements of their Classification.
 - c. Boxes installed on opposite sides of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction shall have listed Wall Opening Protective Materials installed with the boxes in accordance with Classification requirements for the protective materials.
 - d. All installation shall be done in accordance with AHJ requirements.
- (9) All outlets, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc., shall be sized per the current edition of the National Electrical Code.
- B. Cabinets, outlet boxes and junction or pull boxes shall be threaded for rigid-threaded conduit, dust-tight, vapor-tight or weatherproof as required for areas other than for NEMA 1 or 1A application. These shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved equivalent.
- (1) NEMA 1 or 1A cabinets, outlet boxes or pull or junction boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Steel City, T & B, or approved equivalent.
 - (2) Outlet boxes for switches, receptacles, telephone, etc., concealed in walls shall be galvanized steel, 2" X 4" X 2" with plaster cover for the number of devices as required. Where outlet boxes are installed in walls of glazed tile, brick, concrete block, or other masonry which will not be covered with plaster or in walls covered by wood wainscot or paneling, deep sectional masonry boxes shall be used and they shall be completely covered with the plates or lighting fixtures. This Contractor shall cooperate with the brick layers, block layers and carpenters to insure that the outlet boxes are installed straight and snugly in the walls. Receptacles shall be set vertically in walls, unless noted otherwise.
 - (3) Outlet boxes mounted in glazed tile, brick, concrete block or other types of masonry walls shall be mounted above or below the mortar joint. Do Not Split The Mortar Joint.
 - (4) Boxes for more than two devices shall be for the number of devices required and shall be one piece. No ganging of single switch boxes will be allowed.
 - (5) Outlets provided shall have only the holes necessary to accommodate the conduit at the point of installation and shall be rigidly secure in position. Boxes with knockouts removed and openings not used shall be replaced or be provided with a listed knockout closure.
 - (6) Openings for conduit entrance in cabinets and boxes shall be prefabricated, punched, drilled and/or reamed. The use of a cutting torch for this purpose is prohibited.

END OF SECTION 26 05 31

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS & FITTINGS

1. GENERAL

- A. This section is intended to specify the raceways, conduit, conduit fittings, hangers, junction boxes, splice boxes, specialties and related items necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. This section specifies basic materials and methods and is a part of each Division 26, 27 and 28 that implies or refers to electrical raceways specified therein.
- C. The types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
 - (1) Steel electrical metallic tubing. (E.M.T.)
 - (2) Rigid galvanized steel conduit. (G.R.S.)
 - (3) Intermediate metal conduit (I.M.C.).
 - (4) Rigid aluminum conduit.
 - (5) Flexible metal conduit (aluminum or steel)
 - (6) Liquid - tight flexible metal conduit.
 - (7) Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
 - (8) Surface metal raceways.
 - (9) Wireways, wall ducts and trench ducts.
 - (10) Cable tray or cable trough.
 - (11) Duct banks, and their construction.
- D. All raceways, as listed in 1C. above and otherwise specified herein shall be provided in compliance with latest editions of all applicable U.L., NEMA, N.E.C. and A.N.S.I. standards. All conduit, raceways and fittings shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled, or bear the listing of an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.
- E. Conduit and raceways, as well as supporting inserts in contact with or enclosed in concrete shall comply with the latest edition of all A.C.I. standards and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for such work.
- F. P.V.C. or other non-metallic conduit shall be rated for the maximum operating temperature that could be developed by the conductors it encloses, while in normal operation.
- G. The decision of the Engineer shall be final and binding in any case where a question or inquiry arises regarding the suitability of a particular installation or application of raceways, supports or materials, if other than outlined herein.
- H. Minimum size of conduit shall be 3/4" trade size. All conduit and raceways shall be sized for the number of conductors contained, in accord with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code or any other applicable standards.
- I. The installer of raceway systems shall avoid the use of dissimilar metals within raceway installations that would result in galvanic-action corrosion.

2. MATERIALS

A. STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

- (1) Electrical metallic tubing, (E.M.T.) of corrosion-resistant steel construction shall be permitted for concealed installation in dry interior locations. Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed in concrete slabs or where exposed to physical damage. Electrical metallic tubing shall be permitted for exposed work in mechanical and electrical rooms and other exposed structure areas where not subjected to physical damage, as determined by the Engineer.

B. RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT

- (1) Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used where subject to physical damage for exposed work in

mechanical spaces, within factory or other industrial work areas, for exposed fit-up work on machinery, for exposed exterior damp or wet location work, in hazardous atmospheres, in exterior underground locations where installed beneath roadways, where ells occur in underground P.V.C. conduits, or where turning out of concrete encased duct banks, and at other locations as specifically called out on the drawings.

- (2) Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used for all building interior power wiring or cables of over 600 Volts.

C. INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, intermediate metal conduit (I.M.C.) may be used in any location in place of rigid galvanized steel conduit, as permitted by codes, and as approved by the Engineer.

D. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

- (1) Rigid aluminum conduit, shall be permitted for installation indoors in dry locations only. Under no conditions shall it be cast into concrete slabs or pass thru construction where prolonged contact will degrade the aluminum. All ells used in rigid aluminum conduit systems shall be rigid galvanized steel. Rigid aluminum conduit shall always be used for power wiring greater than 5 KVA and higher than 60 Hz frequency.

E. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- (1) Flexible conduit shall be used where permitted by NEC. It may be constructed of aluminum or steel. It shall be installed with connectors designed for the purpose. All flexible metal conduit shall be installed as a single piece. No joints shall be installed. Flexible conduit shall not be used in wet or dusty locations or where exposed to oil, water or other damaging environments. An equipment grounding conductor or bonding jumper shall be used at all flexible conduit installations. Maximum permitted length of flexible metal conduit shall be 72", as for light fixture whips unless approved in writing by Engineer.

F. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- (1) Weatherproof flexible metal conduit shall be wound from a single strip of steel, neoprene covered, equivalent to "Liquatite" or "Sealtite" Type "UA". It shall be installed in such a manner that it will not tend to pull away from the connectors. Provide strain relief fittings equivalent to "Kellems" as required where subject to vibration. Flexible connections to motors in dusty areas shall be dust-tight, in areas exposed to the weather - weatherproof.

G. RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

- (1) Rigid non metallic conduit shall be constructed of P.V.C, nominally schedule 40 weight, except where encased in concrete, where it may be "EB" type. If installation will enclose utility company provided conductors, verify exact type required and install in accord with their standards, if more stringent than this specification.
- (2) Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used in exterior wet or damp locations where installed underslab or underground. It shall not be run in interior locations, except with special permission from the Engineer for use in corrosive environments, and then only if protected from physical damage. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in environmental air plenums or cast into above-grade concrete slabs. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in locations where the ambient temperature might exceed the rating of the raceway.
- (3) Where rigid non metallic conduit is placed underground, as for feeder circuits, secondaries or branch circuit runs and where ell is made upward thru a slab on grade, transition the turning ell and the riser to rigid steel conduit to a height of 6" above the concrete slab. Transition may then be made to E.M.T or other approved conduit for remainder of run.
- (4) Flexible nonmetallic conduit shall not be used, except by special permission, obtained in writing from

the Engineer.

- (5) Provide equipment grounding conductors of copper, sized as required by codes, in all circuits installed in rigid nonmetallic raceways.

H. SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS

- (1) Surface metal raceways shall be constructed of code gauge corrosion-resistant galvanized steel or aluminum extrusions, and finished in an ivory, buff or grey color as selected by the Architect. Finishes shall be suitable for field painting, prepared by the installing contractor as necessary.
- (2) Surface metal raceways, where used as raceways only, shall be sized for the conductors indicated. Nominal minimum size of such raceways shall be equivalent to Wiremold Co. Series #700, or equivalent by Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.
- (3) Surface metal raceways to be furnished with integral receptacles shall have Simplex Nema 5-20R outlets spaced on centers as indicated on plans. These shall be Wiremold Co. #2200 Series or equivalent Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.
- (4) Surface metal raceways and all components and fittings shall be furnished by a single manufacturer, wherever practical. All trim and cover fittings, flush feed boxes, splices, outlet fittings, etc, necessary for a complete installation shall be provided by the installing contractor. These raceways shall be rigidly mounted with approved fasteners on not to exceed 24" centers in a run, or 6" from ends and on either side of a corner. Refer to plans for notations on exact types of these raceways and outlet configurations.

I. WIREWAYS, WALL DUCT, FLUSH FLOOR TRENCH DUCT

(1) WIREWAYS

- a. Wireways of painted steel construction shall be corrosion-resistant, moisture and oil resistant where indicated or necessary. Wireways shall be furnished in nominal sizes of 2 1/2" X 2 1/2", 4" X 4", 6" X 6", 8" X 8" or 12" X 12", as indicated on plans. Furnish with hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation. Provide knockouts on all runs, unless otherwise indicated or prohibited by codes.
- b. Provide wireways with hangers of same manufacturer, installed so as to allow unobstructed access to wireway interior. Install at not to exceed 8'-0" centers, closer as needed at fittings and turns. Use 1/4" rod hangers minimum for up to 4"X4", 3/8" rod minimum up to 8"X8", 1/2" rod minimum for 12" X 12".
- c. Wireways shall be equivalent to Square "D" Co. "LD" series, as a minimum standard of construction and quality.

(2) WALL DUCTS

- a. Where wall duct type raceways are indicated to be installed flush, they shall be a minimum 3 1/2" deep by 10" wide (or 18" width, as indicated), furnished with screw covers to overlap flange 1" on each side. Covers shall be furnished in nominal 3'-0" lengths. Provide fully grommated openings or bushed nipples as needed in coverplates to pass cables thru. Where indicated or required, provide transition fittings between horizontal runs of wireway and wall ducts to properly interface each raceway system.
- b. Where wall ducts are installed flush either vertically or horizontally as a collector duct, provide proper blocking and support in stud walls, adding a layer of studs as needed to prevent undercutting major structural elements of walls. Trim flange shall be set tight to wall surface with 1/16" tolerance each way.
- c. Wall ducts, if indicated to be surface mounted, shall be furnished with flangeless coverplates.
- d. All completed systems shall be provided with a factory prime painted finish, suitable for field finish

painting.

- e. Wall ducts shall be equivalent to Square D Company "RWT" Series, as a standard of construction and quality.

(3) TRENCH DUCTS

- a. Trench duct is to be installed flush with finished concrete floor slab with a vertical tolerance to adjacent surfaces of 1/16" plus or minus. Nominal depth of trench duct shall be adjustable from 2 3/8" to 3 1/2", minimum 12" width unless otherwise noted on plans.
- b. Trench duct shall be constructed of code-gauge steel, 14 gauge minimum, with corrosion resistant finish. Surfaces of duct or fittings in contact with concrete shall be painted with two coats of "Asphaltum" or receive equivalent coating or taping prior to placement of concrete.
- c. Furnish trench duct with flat turns, riser transition fittings to wall duct or panelboard as shown, concrete tight couplings, internal barriers as required to separate services, reducers, end closers, tees and all other fittings as indicated or required.
- d. Furnish coverplates of aluminum, 1/4" thickness minimum, with flush fasteners in nominal 24" lengths. Furnish grommets openings or nipples with insulated bushings as required. Coverplates shall not deflect more than .085" with application of a 200 pound concentrated load. Any compartment over 16" in width shall have additional coverplate support, to meet the deflection criteria above.
- e. Provide (as standard) an aluminum tile trim flange (verify and coordinate with floor finishes). Refer to architectural drawings, where applicable.
- f. Trench duct and coverplates shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company RSV/RCP-AL series, as a standard of quality and construction.

J. CABLE TRAY OR CABLE TROUGH

- (1) Cable tray shall be furnished in all-aluminum construction or galvanized steel construction, as noted and sized on the drawings.
- (2) Galvanized finishes on tray shall be hot-dipped after fabrication for all trays in exterior locations. Mill finished galvanizing may be used where tray is installed indoors in dry locations.
- (3) The installing contractor shall carefully follow the manufacturer's recommendations for hanger sizing and hanger support spacing. The weight per linear foot of tray, fully loaded with a 200% safety factor shall be accounted for in sizing hangers. Refer to manufacturer's instructions and/or the drawings, as applicable for hangers and supports. In no case shall supports be spaced further than 8'-0" apart.
- (4) Cable tray shall be of the ladder type with rungs spaced 12" apart. Side rails shall be of I-Beam or C-Channel construction with welded rungs, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.
- (5) Cable trough shall be similar to cable tray, except bottom shall be a ribbed solid piece, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.
- (6) Cable tray or trough shall be provided with all required fittings for a complete installation. Fittings shall include, but not be limited to: Horizontal and vertical elbows and tees, smooth dropout fittings, end closure plates, fixed (or adjustable) splices as needed for field offsets, reducers, barriers or box connector flanges.
- (7) Cable tray and trough shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company Series CLA/CLG (ladder tray) or CTA/CTG (trough) as a standard of quality and construction.

K. OPEN WIRE MESH CABLETRAY

- (1) Section includes continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.

(2) References

- a. ASTM A 123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- b. ASTM A 510 - General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel.
- c. ASTM B 633 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.

(3) Design Requirements

- a. Maximum Deflection Between Supports: $L/240$.

(4) Submittals

- a. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including UL classification.
- b. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, finish, dimensions, and accessories. Show layout, support, and installation details.
- c. Manufacturer Qualifications: Submit manufacturer's certification indicating ISO 9002 quality certified.

(5) Delivery, Storage and Handling

- a. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.
- b. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- c. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

(6) Manufacturer

- a. Cablofil, Inc., 8319 State Route 4, Mascoutah, IL, 62258. Phone (618) 566-3230. Toll Free (800) 658-4641. Fax (618) 566-3250. www.cablofil.com, or approved equivalent. Part numbers included in this section are not meant to restrict truly equivalent manufacturers.

(7) Open Wire Mesh Cabletray System

- a. Description: Continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.
 - 1) Mesh System: Permitting continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat.
 - 2) Safety Edge: Continuous safety edge T-welded wire lip.
 - 3) Wire Mesh: Welded at all intersections.
- b. UL Classification: Straight sections 4" x 8", 12", and 18 inches.
- c. Material: Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacture.
- d. Finish for Carbon Steel Wire: Finish applied after welding and bending of mesh.
 - 1) Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A 123. (Only in exterior, wet or corrosive locations)
 - 2) Flat Black: Powder painted surface treatment using ASA 61 black polyester coating. (In indoor dry locations)

- e. Nominal Dimensions:
 - 1) Nominal Mesh: 2 x 4 inches.
 - 2) Nominal Straight Section Lengths: 80 inches and 118 inches.
 - 3) Width: [6 inches] [8 inches] [12 inches] [18 inches] [24 inches].
 - 4) Depth: Four inches in depth for all but 6" wide, which shall be 2" depth.
 - 5) Wire Diameter: Nominal .177 inch, minimum.
- f. Fittings: Field fabricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions from straight sections.
- g. Support System: Standard.
 - 1) Wall Installation: CS Bracket. Maximum tray width of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 2) Trapeze Mounting to Ceilings: CS Profile. Maximum tray width of 18 inches (450 mm).
 - 3) Ceiling Installation: CSC Bracket. Maximum tray width of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 4) Fasteners: As required by tray widths. To be furnished by manufacturer.
- h. Hardware: Hardware, including splice connectors, grounding fittings and support components to be furnished by the manufacturer.
- i. Grounding: GTA-2-2 grounding lugs for attachment on tray of continuous ground conductor fixing system.

(8) Examination

- a. Examine areas to receive cable management system. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

(9) Installation

- a. Install open wire mesh cabletray system at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Load Span Criteria: Install open wire mesh cabletray system in accordance with span load criteria of L/240.
- c. Cutting:
 - 1) Cut wires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2) Cut wires with side action bolt cutters to ensure integrity of galvanic protective layer.
 - 3) Cut each wire with 1 clean cut to eliminate grinding or touch-up.
- d. Install open wire mesh cabletray system using hardware, splice connectors, support components, and accessories furnished by manufacturer.
- e. Coordinate with other trades to provide as straight and accessible runs as possible. Not all offsets are shown on drawings, but Contractor shall make accessible offsets as required around ductwork, structure, piping or other interferences as required.

L. DUCT BANKS

- (1) Duct banks are defined as a raceway or raceways installed in underground locations, enclosed in a

steel-reinforced concrete envelope. They shall be installed where indicated on the drawings or otherwise required.

- (2) All concrete used in duct bank construction shall be 3000 PSI minimum 28 day compressive strength unless otherwise noted, in accord with latest A.C.I. standards. Testing of concrete shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, as directed by the engineer. Place concrete against undisturbed earth, or provide forming as needed.
- (3) Duct bank raceways shall receive a minimum of 3" concrete cover all sides. Minimum size of any duct bank shall be 12" x 12" square, in cross section. In all cases, local and national codes shall apply to duct bank construction where they exceed the requirements of this specification.
- (4) Each corner of duct bank shall receive a minimum No. 4 steel reinforcing bar with 2" minimum concrete cover on all sides. Lap bars fifteen diameters at all splices. Provide stirrup bars bury 60" on center to tie bars together. Stirrups may be #3 bar. Reinforcing steel shall be rigidly supported during pour and vibration, and shall be constructed to ASTM standards.
- (5) Support for encased raceways shall be as recommended by raceway manufacturer, spaced 8'-0" maximum on centers, rigidly fastened to prevent floating of ducts during concrete pours. Supports shall be of a material compatible with the raceway, and shall be of the interlocking type, forming a rigidly braced installation. Provide base type and intermediate type spacers to suit conduit configurations and sizes.
- (6) Where rigid nonmetallic raceways leave concrete duct banks, a transition to rigid steel conduit shall be made 18" inside the concrete envelope. Under no circumstances shall PVC, EB or similar ducts exit concrete envelope, except where duct bank ties into a manhole wall. Provide bell ends at such terminations and dowel duct bank rebars 4" into manhole wall with non-shrink grout. Refer to details on drawings, as applicable. Slope all raceways within duct bank systems such that they shall drain into manholes or pull boxes. Provide proper drainage at manholes or pull boxes to prevent water accumulation.
- (7) Where ducts transition thru manholes, pull boxes or at terminating end, each duct shall be specifically identified. A nomenclature as shown on the drawings or as agreed upon by the installer and engineer shall be utilized to identify each individual duct. A permanent means of identifying each duct, such as engraved lamacoid plates or stamped metal tags shall be used.

M. RACEWAY FITTINGS

- (1) Raceway fittings (or condulets) shall be of gray iron, malleable iron or heavy copper-free cast aluminum. They shall be furnished in proper configurations, avoiding excessive plugged openings. Any openings that are left shall be properly plugged. All coverplates shall be gasketed with neoprene or similar approved materials, rated for the environment.
- (2) Where required, raceway fittings shall be provided in explosion-proof configurations rated for the atmosphere. Place conduit seal off fittings at each device in accord with applicable codes. Seal off fittings shall be packed with wadding, and poured with an approved non-shrink sealing compound.
- (3) Where conduit transitions in a run from a cold to a warm environment, (such as at a freezer, refrigerator or exterior wall) sealoff fittings shall be placed on the warm side immediately at the boundary to prevent migration of condensation within raceway systems.
- (4) Expansion fittings shall be provided at all locations where conduits or other raceways cross over expansion joints. Provide copper ground bonding jumpers across expansion fittings.
- (5) Conduit bodies, junction boxes and fittings shall be dust tight and threaded for dusty areas, weatherproof for exterior locations and vapor tight for damp areas. Conduit fittings shall be as manufactured by Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Killark or approved equivalent. All surface mounted conduit fittings as with "FS", "FD", "GUB" Types etc., shall be provided with mounting hubs.
- (6) Where lighting fixtures, appliances or wiring devices are to be suspended from ceiling outlet boxes, they shall be provided with 3/4" rigid conduit pendants. Outlet boxes shall be malleable iron, provided with

self-aligning covers with swivel ball joint and No. 14 gauge steel locking ring. Provide safety chain between building structure and ballast housing of light fixtures for all fixtures, appliances or devices greater than 10 lbs weight. Fixtures shall be installed plumb and level.

- (7) Fittings for threaded raceways shall be tapered thread with all burrs removed, reamed ends and cutting oil wiped clean.
- (8) Fittings for E.M.T. conduit shall be of the compression type. Conduit stops shall be formed in center of couplings. All EMT connectors and couplings shall be of formed steel construction.
- (9) Indentation or die-cast fittings shall not be permitted in any raceway system.
- (10) All conduit fittings shall be securely tightened. All threaded fittings shall be engaged seven full threads. Fasteners shall be properly torqued to manufacturer's recommendations.

N. SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

- (1) Supports and hangers shall be installed in accord with all applicable codes and standards. They shall be corrosion - resistant, galvanized or furnished with an equivalent protective coating. All electrical raceways shall be hung independently from the building structure with U.L. listed and approved materials. Hangers and supports depending from the support systems of other trades work shall not be permitted, except with specific approval in writing from the Engineer. The use of tie wire for support or fastening of any raceway system is prohibited. Perforated metal tape shall not be used for raceway support.
- (2) No raceway shall be installed on acoustic tile ceiling tees, or in any location that will impair the functioning, access or code-required clearances for any equipment or system.
- (3) Supports for raceways shall be of materials compatible with the raceway, of malleable iron, spring steel, stamped steel or other approved material. Die-cast fittings are not permitted for supports.
- (4) The installing contractor shall provide all necessary supports and braces for raceways, in a rigid and safe installation, complying with all applicable codes.
- (5) Individual conduits run on building walls or equipment shall be secured by one hole galvanized malleable iron or stamped steel pipe strap or "minerallac" 2-piece straps. The straps are to be anchored by an approved means such as expansion anchors, toggle bolts, through bolts, etc. Where required by codes or other standards, provide spacers behind mounting clamps to space conduits off walls.
- (6) Individual conduits run on building steel shall be secured by means of clamp supports similar and equal to those manufactured by the C.C. Korn Company, Elcen Co., B-Line or approved equivalent. Provide korn clamps, bulb tee clamps, flange clamps, beam clamps, "minerallacs", etc.
- (7) Where feasible, vertical and/or horizontal runs of conduit shall be grouped in common hangers on "trapezes" of channel stock as manufactured by "Unistrut" or equivalent, 1-5/8" minimum depth, 12 gauge. Utilize conduit clamps appropriate to the channel.
- (8) Channel strut systems for supporting electrical equipment or raceways in outdoor wet or corrosive locations shall be constructed of 12 gauge minimum hot dip galvanized steel with 9/16" diameter holes on 8" centers, with finish coat of paint as manufactured by Unistrut, B-Line, Kindorf, or approved equivalent. In indoor dry locations, factory finish paint will be acceptable.
- (9) The minimum diameter of round all-thread steel rods used for hangers and supports shall be 1/4", 20 threads per inch. All-thread rod shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- (10) Welding directly on conduit or fittings is not permitted.
- (11) Provide riser support clamps for vertical conduit runs. Riser support clamps shall be of heavy gauge steel construction. Install riser support clamps at each floor level penetration, or as otherwise required.
- (12) Provide conduit cable support clamps for vertical conductor runs as required or indicated on plans.

Clamps to be insulating wedging plug, with malleable iron support ring. Install within properly sized and anchored junction box.

- (13) Spring steel clips and fittings such as those manufactured by HITT-Thomas, Caddy-Erico, or approved equivalent, with black oxide finish are permitted in any indoor dry location for concealed work, where acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.

3. INSTALLATION

- A. This Contractor shall lay out and install all conduit systems so as to avoid any other service or systems, the proximity of which may prove injurious to the conduit, or conductors which it confines. All conduit systems, except those otherwise specifically shown to the contrary, shall be concealed in the building construction or run above ceilings. Size of all conduit shall as a minimum conform to the National Electrical Code, unless larger size is indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. No conduit larger shall be installed in poured concrete slabs except with permission of the structural engineer. All other shall be held below slab. Conduit shall be held at least 6" from flues or hot water pipes.
- C. All exposed conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of cast metal fittings or symmetrical bends unless otherwise shown. All conduit shall have supports spaced not more than eight feet apart.
- D. Conduit shall be installed in such a manner so as to insure against collection of trapped condensation. All runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps. Trapped conduit runs shall be provided with explosion proof drains at low points. Runs of conduit between junctions shall not have more than the equivalent of three 90° bends.
- E. Junction boxes shall be installed so that conduit runs will not exceed 85', as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- F. Underground electric, cable TV, telephone service or other rigid steel conduit and underfloor rigid steel conduit below the concrete floor slab shall be painted with two coats of bitumastic paint, such as "Asphaltum".
- G. All underground or underfloor conduits shall be swabbed free of all moisture and debris before conductors are pulled.
- H. At least two 1 inch and four 3/4 inch conduits shall be stubbed from flush-mounted panelboards into the nearest accessible area for future use. Provide suitable closures for these stubs. Identify each stub with a suitable hang tag.
- I. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the N.E.C., and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.
- J. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- K. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure or route through joists webbing wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.
- L. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables or wires within raceways.
- M. All underground conduits shall be buried to minimum depth of 24" from the top of the concrete encasement or raceway to finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Observe minimum burial requirements of local utility company where their standards or regulations apply. Conduits containing primary power conductors, (higher than 600 volts to ground) shall be 42" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans.
- N. All raceways shall be installed to maintain a minimum of 4" clearance below roof decking.

4. SPECIALTIES

- A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is not permitted.
- B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the N.E.C. and other applicable codes.
- C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.
- D. All pulling lines left in open conduit systems shall be non-metallic, left securely tied off at each end.
- E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATIONS

1. GENERAL

- A. Equipment, disconnect switches, motor starters, pushbutton stations, special device plates, and similar materials shall be clearly marked as to their function and use. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" white lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with black letters 1/4" high.
- B. The Contractor shall provide clearly legible typewritten directories in each electrical panel indicating the area, item of equipment, etc., controlled by each switch, breaker, fuse, etc. These directories are to be inserted into plastic card holders in each panel. The Contractor shall be required to demonstrate the accuracy of the panel directory for a random sampling of circuits in each panelboard as directed in the field by the Engineer with corrections made immediately so it is imperative that care be taken during installation to insure 100% accurate directories.
- C. Branch circuit panelboards and switch gear shall be provided with a white lamacoid plastic plate with 1/2" black letters for panel designation and 1/4" black letters showing voltage and feeder information. Branch circuit switches shall be designated as to function. Panelboard and switchgear labels shall indicate the source they are fed from, and the circuit number at that source. Panelboards shall also indicate color coding of the branch circuit phase conductors supplied. Clearly indicate the exact label legend to be furnished with each panelboard and switchgear on the shop drawings for each item of equipment prior to submission of shop drawings.

EXAMPLE:

PANEL "XYZ"
FED FROM "MDP - 2"
120/ 208/ 3PH/ 4W - 225A
BLACK-RED-BLUE
CONDUCTORS

- D. Where branch circuit panelboards and switchgear are connected to an emergency source, the lamacoid plate shall be red, and the word "emergency" shall be incorporated into the legend. In healthcare applications, the NEC - designated branch (life safety, critical or equipment branch) shall also be incorporated into the legend, all in 1/4" letters. Also provide similar plates and legends for automatic transfer switches, and equipment disconnects 100 amps and larger.
- E. Lamacoid plates shall be located at center of top of trim for branch circuit panels, switch gear, and centered at side for branch circuit switches. Fasten with self-tapping stainless steel screws or other approved method.
- F. The building service disconnect(s) shall be marked with the maximum available fault current available at that location in accordance with NEC Article 110. If a fault current study is not required by this contract, the Contractor shall obtain fault current availability data from the utility company. This requirement applies to both new and existing services if any distribution equipment is changed.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 24 50 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

1. GENERAL

- A. All electrical distribution transformers shall be dead front UL listed for the purpose and application. All equipment shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).

2. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.
- B. Transformers shall be CSA certified and UL listed [CE certified outside North America],
- C. Transformers shall be factory tested to CSA C9,
- D. Transformers shall meet all relevant CSA, EPA, IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, and UL standards.

3. SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings, in accordance with Section 26 05 03 – Submittals, that includes:

- (1) Enclosure dimensions,
- (2) Mounting devices,
- (3) Terminals,
- (4) Taps,
- (5) Internal and external component layout,
- (6) Amperage (neutral),
- (7) kVA rating,
- (8) Voltage,
- (9) Frequency,
- (10) BIL,
- (11) Insulation class.

4. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. All Transformers shall be installed within 10 linear wire feet of the secondary means of disconnect, or a N.E.C. compliant means of disconnect shall be provided.
- B. A minimum of six (6") inch air gap shall be provided between transformer and wall if located adjacent to wall.
- C. Provide a 4" concrete house keeping pad for all floor mounted transformers in accordance with A.C.I. standards.
- D. Provide 4" x 4" x 3/4" nominal thick vibration isolation pads, four per transformer. Pads shall be Korfund Co. or equal. Transformer is to be anchored in a manner that minimizes transmission of vibration.

5. TYPE "D" DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. The Contractor shall provide dry-type transformers as manufactured by Power Smith, Power Quality International, Square "D" or equivalent. KVA ratings shall be as indicated on the electrical plans, transformers shall have copper windings.
- B. Three phase transformers are to have 480 volt Delta primary and 120/208V/3 /4W secondary. 30 KVA transformers and larger are to be supplied with 2-1/2% full capacity taps above and (4) 2-1/2% full capacity taps below primary voltage. Exceptions to the above will be shown on the electrical plans.
- C. Transformer coils shall be vacuum impregnated with non-hygroscopic, thermosetting varnish. Each layer shall have end fillers or tie downs to provide maximum mechanical strength. Insulation systems and their construction techniques shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories.
- D. Transformer coils shall have a final wrap of electrical insulating material designed to prevent injury to the coil wire. Transformers having coils with magnet wire visible will not be acceptable.
- E. All cores to be manufactured from high grade, non-aging, silicon steel with high magnetic permeabilities, low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Magnetic flux densities are to be designed below saturation as required to allow for a minimum of 10% over voltage excitation. The cores shall be clamped with structural angles (formed angles not acceptable) and bolted to the enclosure to prevent damage during shipment or rough

handling.

- F. The core and coil unit shall be completely isolated from the enclosure by means of a vibration isolating system and shall be so designed as to provide for continual securement of the core and coil unit to the enclosure. Sound isolating systems requiring the removal of all tie down facilities will not be acceptable.
- G. Primary winding configuration must be 'Delta'.
- H. Secondary winding configuration must provide a zero-sequence reactance of $<0.2\%$ at 60Hz at any primary to secondary phase shift.
- I. Secondary winding configuration must provide a zero-sequence impedance of $<0.9\%$ at 60Hz at any primary to secondary phase shift.
- J. Transformers 15 KVA thru 45 KVA shall be provided with interchangeable mounting for floor or wall.
- K. The maximum top of case temperature shall not exceed 35°C above ambient.
- L. The entire transformer enclosure shall be degreased, cleaned, phosphatized, primed and finished with baked enamel.
- M. The core and coils shall be visibly grounded to the frame of the transformer cubicle by means of a flexible grounding strap of adequate size.
- N. Sound levels shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer and substantiated by certified tests on each unit furnished. The sound levels are not to exceed the following values: 10 to 45 KVA, 42 D.B. to 150 KVA; 45 D.B., 225 to 300 KVA; 50 D.B. and 500 KVA, 54 D.B.
- O. If a particular "K" rating is specified for a dry-type transformer, that rating shall be provided.
- P. Insulation Class: R (220°C) and shall have the ability to carry a continuous 15% overload without exceeding a 220°C rise above 40° ambient.
- Q. Magnetic field at 1.5 feet: max. 0.1 Gauss
- R. Transformer shall provide an ultra-low zero-sequence impedance path in its secondary three-phase, four-wire subsystem for all zero-sequence currents, including 3rd, 9th, 15th, 21st harmonics, ---.
- S. Transformer shall provide a primary-secondary phase-shift of 0 degree in order to achieve cancellation of 5th, 7th, 11th, 13th, 17th, 19th, 23rd, 25th, --- positive- and negative-sequence harmonic currents on the units' primary bus, equal to the lesser source of each individual harmonic current through each model, thereby treating all of the foregoing harmonic currents.
- T. NEMA TP1 linear-load efficiency at 35% full load must be verified by NEMA TP2 test method. In addition, non-linear efficiency at 35% full load must be verified by Voltage & Current Difference Measurement Method.
- U. Anti-vibration pads shall be used between the core and the enclosure.
- V. e-Rated® Efficiency: US DOE-CSL3 efficiency requirements.
- W. TVSS (parallel) – 160,000 Amps per Phase (L-N, L-L, N-G all at 80,000 Amps each)
- X. Linear Load Efficiency: The transformer shall meet the efficiency requirements of NEMA TP1-2002, EPA Energy Star® and CSA C802.2-00, which are linear load efficiency requirements. Proof of compliance Type Tests, for each transformer type and rating, must be based on NEMA TP2-1998 – 'Standard Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Distribution Transformers'. Type Test are required with each submission
- Y. Non-Linear Load Efficiency: The transformer shall meet the efficiency requirements of NEMA TP1-2002 under non-linear loading, which has 100% THDI and a harmonic profile that is based on IEEE Std. 519-

1992, Table 4.3 – 'Spectrum of Typical Switch Mode Power Supplies'. Proof of compliance Type Tests, for each transformer type and rating, must be based on the Voltage and Current Difference Measurement Method, with a minimum accuracy of 0.033%. Type Tests are required with each submission. The Power In – Power Out Measurements Method is not acceptable.

- Z. Linear and non-linear losses and efficiencies, which are based on the Sections Y and Z, between 25% full load and 100% full load, must be plotted for each type and kVA rating.

6. REQUIREMENTS & CERTIFICATIONS

- A. Evidence of significant relevant application experience.
- B. Quantitative performance data including before/after effect on voltage distortion at load panels that demonstrates the capability to achieve the harmonic mitigation called for in this specification.
- C. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.
- D. Device shall be UL Listed, CSA certified and CE Listed.

7. WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall guarantee that the product will perform as described in Section 2.2 of this specification.
- B. Manufacturer shall warrant the product against defective materials and workmanship.
- C. Minimum terms and conditions: 10 year pro-rated, with standard limited liability clauses.

END OF SECTION 26 24 50

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the specifications includes wiring devices, cover plates, weatherproof and dust-tight closures, communications devices and floor outlets.
- B. Wiring devices are listed by manufacturer and catalog numbers to establish the quality and type required. Equivalent devices of other manufacturers will be acceptable with prior approval of the Engineer. Submit cutsheets and/or samples of each type ten days prior to bid date for review and written approval to bid. Insofar as possible, standard application or special application devices shall be by one manufacturer.

2. MATERIALS

TYPE	RATING	CONFIGURATION	COLOR	VENDOR - CAT. #
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX COMMERCIAL GRADE	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL CR5362 *
	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	GE 5362* LEVITON 5362 * HUBBELL CR5262 ** GE 5262** LEVITON 5262 **
	* USE WHEN ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHEN ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHEN MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX PREMIUM GRADE	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5352 *
	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	LEVITON 5362 * GE 5362, * HUBBELL 5252 ** LEVITON 5262 ** GE 5262 **
	* USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHERE MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX G.F.I. (SHALL MEET U.L. 943 STANDARD)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL GFR5352A
RECEPTACLE - SIMPLEX	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 5361
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER-RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL HBL-8300- SG

RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER-RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL HBL-8200-SG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX NEON PILOT FACE-RED	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL 5262-LHR GE 5362-LHR LEVITON 5362-LHR
RECEPTACLE, SIMPLEX WITH CLOCK HANGER TAB, STAINLESS STEEL PLATE	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	METAL	HUBBELL 5235 LEVITON 658-BR ARROW-HART 5760
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND (WITH ORANGE LEGEND PLATE)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	ORANGE	HUBBELL IG-5362 GE 5362-IG LEVITON 5362-IG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX HOSPITAL GRADE (TO BE USED IN ALL PATIENT CARE AREAS, PER N.E.C., ART. 517)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-15R NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 8200H GE 8200 LEVITON 8200 HUBBELL 8200H GE 8300 LEVITON 8300
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX RED COLOR NYLON FACE (FOR EMERGENCY POWER OUTLETS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	RED	HUBBELL 5352-RDB GE 5362-RDB LEVITON 5362-RDB
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND WITH SURGE SUPPRESSION, INCLUDING INDICATOR LIGHT	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	BLUE DEVICE	HUBBELL 5250S LEVITON 5380 ARROW-HART 5362
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 20A	NEMA 10-20R	BLACK	HUBBELL 6810 GE 4124 LEVITON 5032
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 30A	NEMA 6-30R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9330 GE 4139 LEVITON 5372
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 50A	NEMA 6-50R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9367 GE 4141 LEVITON 5374

SWITCH, SINGLE POLE	120/277V, 20A	SPST	!	HUBBELL HBL-1221 GE 5951 LEVITON 1221
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE - RED TOGGLE (WITH RED COVER PLATE, FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL)	120/277V, 20A	SPST	RED	HUBBELL HBL-1221- RDB GE 5951-RDB LEVITON 1221-RDB
SWITCH, THREE-WAY	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1223 GE 5953 LEVITON 5953
SWITCH, FOUR-WAY	120/277V, 20A	4-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL-1224 GE 5954 LEVITON 5954
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	SPST	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1221-L GE 5951-L LEVITON 1221-L
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1223-L GE 5953-L LEVITON 1223-L
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	4-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-1224-L GE 5954-L LEVITON 1224-L
<p><u>NOTE:</u></p> <p>SWITCH, KEYED TO <u>EACH</u> BE FURNISHED WITH ONE HUBBELL #1209 KEY. TURN OVER TO OWNER AT CLOSE OF PROJECT AND OBTAIN RECEIPT FOR VERIFICATION THAT KEYS HAVE BEEN DELIVERED.</p>				
SWITCH, MOMENTARY, 3-POSITION, CENTER OFF SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT	!	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN"	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT

SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN ON POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPST OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN"	HUBBELL HBL-PL7 SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
TIMER SWITCH	120V	SPST, 15 MINUTE	!	NUTONE VS63 GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
<p><u>NOTES:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PROVIDE MATCHING CAP (PLUG) FOR ALL RECEPTACLES 30 AMP RATED AND ABOVE AS REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT. 2. ALL RECEPTACLES SHALL BE BACK OR SIDE-WIRED, CLAMPING TYPE 3. FOR DRYERS AND RANGES, PROVIDE 3-POLE GROUNDING TYPE AS REQUIRED BY DEVICE. LOCATE DEVICE SO THAT DRYER OR RANGE CAN BE PUSHED TIGHTLY AGAINST WALL. 4. RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER RESISTANT AND WEATHER RESISTANT AND MARKED ACCORDINGLY AS REQUIRED BY N.E.C. PART 1 - 5. ALL RECEPTACLES INSTALLED IN DAMP OR WET LOCATIONS SHALL BE UL LISTED WEATHER RESISTANT TYPE. <p>! SEE ARTICLE 3, COLOR.</p>				

A. Small Motor Control Switches:

- (1) For small line-to-neutral motor loads of 3/4 HP or less, single phase, rated at 120 or 277 volts, provide snap-type, H.P. rated motor starter switch with thermal overloads. Overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Provide with NEMA 1, NEMA 3R or other enclosure suitable for the location and atmosphere. All manual starters in finished areas shall be in flush-mounted enclosures.

3. COLOR

- A. Color of devices shall be as selected by the architect. Samples (devices, plates or both) may be required to be submitted with other architectural color items by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate any such submission required with other trades, the Prime Contractor or as needed.
- B. Where devices are controlling or supplying emergency power from a standby source, the device color shall be red, as with switch toggles or receptacle fronts. Plate color shall match others on normal power in the building unless otherwise noted.
- C. Where surface finishes next to the devices vary in color or shade throughout the project, the Contractor may be required to provide lighter or darker plates and devices to more closely match wall finishes. These variations are considered to be included in the original contract for construction.

4. MANUAL DIMMERS

- A. Manual dimmers for incandescent, MR-lamp incandescent or fluorescent loads shall be matched to the type load intended to be controlled.
- B. Power rating shall be verified by examining the plans and suitable for the load, but in no case less than circuit load. Furnish dimmers in nominal power ranges of 600W, 1000W, 1500 watts, etc.

- C. Manual dimmers shall be provided with all solid state components, complete with choke coil and/or other R.F.I. suppression devices.
- D. Manual dimmers shall be suitable for mounting in single gang outlet box, ganging together in multi-section boxes where indicated, without derating being necessary.
- E. Manual dimmers shall be of the sliding-type, with detent stop at off position, full range control 0-100%. Lutron Company "Nova" Series or equivalent Lithonia, Lightolier.
- F. Manual dimmers for fluorescent lighting or low voltage transformer-fed incandescent fixtures shall be matched to suit the characteristics of the particular manufacturer's electronic ballast or transformer used in the dimming - type fixture. Submit shop drawings of dimmer in the same submittal as the lighting fixtures.

5. PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all wiring device plates and covers shall be smooth thermoplastic, Hubbell "P" Series or equivalent G.E. or Leviton. Color shall match device unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All kitchen, gymnasium or food service area plates shall be bright finish 302 stainless steel.
- C. Cover plates shall be of one manufacturer insofar as possible.
- D. Weatherproof plates for G.F.C.I. receptacles shall be cast aluminum, self-closing, gasketed, suitable for standard box mounting, U.L. listed for wet location use, cover closed. Vertical mounting - Hubbell WP26M, horizontal mounting - Hubbell WP26MH (die-cast zinc) or equivalent Leviton or G.E.
- E. Weatherproof switch plates for toggle-handle switches shall be clear silicone rubber, for standard outlet boxes. Hubbell 1795 or equivalent G.E. or Leviton.
- F. Cover plates for computer, telephone or other system outlets shall be as required to meet supplier or the owner's requirements, as applicable. Color to match other plates on project. Furnish telephone plates with wall-mounting studs if mounted at 48" or higher. See devices schedule below.

6. COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES AND PLATES

- A. Communications devices and wall plates furnished for this project shall all be standard products, of the same manufacturer. They shall consist of a wall plate bezel, capable of holding snap-in devices as indicated.
- B. Color of communications wall plates shall match the color of all other plates furnished on the project, matching switch, receptacles, etc. Verify all color selections with the Architect.
- C. The color of communications wall plate snap-in inserts shall be as noted herein, or shall be per the owner's standards, if applicable. Verify color requirements prior to ordering any materials.
- D. Provide securely-fastened permanent labels in the faceplate of communications wall plates that clearly and legibly indicate the address or unique identifier for an individual jack.
- E. All communications wall plates shall be provided with a bezel capable of holding a minimum of four separate device inserts, unless otherwise noted. Provide blank inserts to close any unused positions, of a color to match the plate.
- F. Communications wall plates and devices shall be as manufactured by Panduit, Lucent Technologies, Leviton, AMP or approved equivalent.

DEVICE INSERT SCHEDULE	
Multimode Fiber Optic (Always Install in Pairs)	FDDI - Compatible 62.5/125µ, ST-Style Grey Color, Female (2 fibers terminated)
Ethernet Network Data	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair Blue Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568AB (4 pairs terminated)
Voice Circuits 4 Pair	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair White Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568B (4 pairs terminated)
Fiber Optic 2 Strands	"SC"-Style Connectors Mounted in Adjacent Pairs - Black Color
Voice Circuits 2 Pair	Category 3, 4 Pos/2 Pair Green Color RJ-11 (2 Pairs Terminated)
Video Circuits	"F" Connector Bulkhead Style White Color (RG-6 coax termination)
Blank Cover	Color to Match Wall plate
Wall Plate (4-Port/1 Gang)	Color to Match Wiring Devices Used in Adjacent Areas
Special Comm. Port for T-1 and Special Communication Circuits	Orange Color RJ-31X, 8 Pos/4 Pairs Terminated

7. STANDARD SINGLE-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes to be used flush in concrete floors shall be of single-gang stamped steel construction, round, deep style, fully adjustable Hubbell B-2537 Series, Type 1 or equivalent.
- B. Where multiple gangs are indicated on the plans (or elsewhere), multi-gang (up to 3 yokes maximum) stamped steel, rectangular, deep style units shall be used. They shall be fully adjustable, Hubbell B-2432 Series, Type 1, or equivalent. Multiple-gang boxes shall be provided with removable partitions between each section in accord with N.E.C., where power and non-power circuits enter the same box.
- C. In general, all cover plates for floor boxes shall be flush, solid brass. Provide typical plates as listed:

Duplex Outlet	- Round, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3925 - Rectangular, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3825
Telephone or Data	- Round, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2725 - Rectangular, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2625
- D. Furnish floor boxes with threaded hubs as required to suit conduit routings, 3/4" minimum.
- E. Furnish carpet flanges for all boxes installed in carpeted areas. Flanges to be clear polycarbonate plastic, round - Hubbell S-3079 or rectangular, for gangs indicated - Hubbell S-308 Series or equivalent.
- F. Floor outlet boxes shall be installed dead level flush with wood, VCT, concrete or other hard surface type floor. Furnish special stop trims for terrazzo where required.

- G. Outlets within floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

8. SPECIAL MULTI-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes that are to contain multiple services such as power, data, voice, video, etc., shall be constructed of stamped steel and heavy thermoplastic with barriers or compartments to separate power from signal services per National Electrical Code.
- B. Provide multi-service floor boxes with proper trim for carpet, wood, terrazo, tile or concrete floors, wiring slots, dust covers and proper device plates to hold outlets, jacks, etc. They shall be fully adjustable. Conduit rough-in shall be as required. All tops shall be capable of receiving an insert of the surrounding floor material.
- C. Outlets for multi-service floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Set boxes dead level with flooring and provide proper support by thickening concrete slab, welding angle iron across joists below or other approved means.
- E. Multi-service floor boxes shall be capable of containing a minimum of two duplex receptacles and two 4-position single gang modular plates for voice, video or data jacks and shall be as manufactured by Hubbell #HBLCFB401 base with #HBLTCGNT cover, with all required accessories or equivalent Walker "RFS" Series or Lew. If not installed on carpeted floors, provide flush brass trim.
- F. All wiring devices in dusty areas, exposed to weather and moisture shall be installed in Type "FS" or similar conduit fittings having mounting hubs, with appropriate cover plates.
- G. Devices that have been installed before painting shall be masked. No plates or covers shall be installed until all finishing and cleaning has been completed.
- H. Provide G.F.C.I. duplex feed-thru style receptacles in accordance with new U.L. Standard 943 where indicated or required by the National Electrical Code, whether specifically called out or not. When a G.F.C.I. receptacle is on a circuit with other non-G.F.C.I. receptacles, it shall always be placed at the homerun point of the circuit and shall be wired to ground-fault interrupt protect the downstream outlets on that circuit unless specifically indicated to the contrary. Provide a "G.F.C.I. protected" label on each downstream outlet.
- PART 2 -
- I. GFCI devices shall be installed in a "readily accessible" location per NEC requirements. GFCI protected outlets required by plans or code shall be fed by a GFCI breaker or upstream GFCI device if they are not readily accessible.
- J. Where surge suppression outlets are provided, they shall be ANSI Category "A" style. They shall be installed as dedicated-circuit outlets or where indicated with multiple outlets on a circuit, they shall be placed at the homerun point of that circuit and feed-thru wired to protect the downstream outlets on that circuit.
- K. All receptacles shall be installed with ground prong at top position.
- L. All outlets not provided with wiring devices shall be closed with a blank plate matching other plates in the area.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 51 13 - LIGHTING FIXTURES AND LAMPS

1. GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install all lighting fixtures, as herein specified, complete with lamps and accessories for safe and effective operation. All fixtures shall be installed and left in an operable condition with no broken, damaged or soiled parts.
- B. All items furnished shall comply with the latest standards applicable such as U.L., NEMA, etc., and shall bear labels accordingly. All fixtures shall be the color specified or as selected by the Architect. Wherever fixtures have evident damage, they shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced. Likewise, fixtures showing dirt, dust or finger prints shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced.
- C. Eight copies of light fixture factory shop drawings and cuts, showing fixture dimensions, photometric data, installation data and, if applicable, air handling data, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval 30 days after bid date. (Verify shop drawing quantities with the Architect.)
- D. Locate pendant, surface mounted or chain-hung industrial fixtures in mechanical rooms and similar spaces to avoid ductwork and piping. Locate around and between equipment to maximize the available light. Request a layout from the Engineer if uncertain about an installation.
- E. Alternate fixtures may be substituted for types specified by name or catalog number. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Engineer ten working days prior to bid date for written approval to bid. This written approval will only be issued in addendum form.
- F. Where emergency battery packs or integral emergency transfer relays are provided with fixtures, they shall be connected to an unswitched power line and wired in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible with fixture door open, or shall be remotely flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to the fixture.
- G. Where remote emergency lighting transfer relays are provided, they shall be flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to a controlled fixture. They shall be connected to an unswitched power line and installed in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible without removing ceiling tiles or access panels.
- H. All reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting Alzak cones and specular reflectors shall be handled with care during installation or lamping to avoid fingerprints or dirt deposits. It is preferred that louvers be shipped and installed with clear plastic bags to protect louvers. At close of project, and after construction air filters are changed, remove bags. Any louver or cone showing dirt or fingerprints shall be cleaned with solvent recommended by the manufacturer to a like-new condition, or replaced as necessary in order to turn over to the Owner new fixtures at beneficial occupancy.
- I. Where fixtures are scheduled to be provided with quartz restrike relay and lamp, for auxiliary or emergency illumination, the controlling relay shall be configured to energize the lamp on cold start or hot lamp restrike.
- J. Refer to architectural details as applicable for recessed soffit fluorescent fixtures or wherever fixture installations depend upon work of other trades. Coordinate all installations with other trades. Verify dimensions of spaces for fixtures, and if necessary, adjust lengths to assure proper fit and illumination of diffuser and/or area below.

2. VOLTAGE

- A. All lighting fixtures will be rated 120, 277 or 480 volts, single phase as indicated or required.

3. BALLASTS

- A. Electronic Instant-Start Fluorescent Ballast Specifications
 - (1) Fluorescent ballast to be instant-start high performance electronic to operate at a frequency of 20KHz or higher with less than 2% lamp flicker, at an input voltage of 108 to 132 VAC (120 volt line) or 249 to 305 VAC (277 volt line) at an input frequency of 60 Hz, minimum of .88 ballast factor, power factor of .98.

Light output to remain constant for line voltage of $\pm 4\%$. Ballast to comply with EMI and RFI limits set by FCC (CFR 47 part 18) for normal electrical equipment and have less than 1.4 lamp current crest factor (or less if required by the fluorescent lamp supplier). Verify this prior to submitting shop drawings. Ballast to meet ANSI Standard 82.41 and be UL listed Class P Type I. Ballast shall be non-PCB bearing.

- (2) Ballast to have less than 10% total harmonic distortion with less than 6% third harmonic distortion. Ballast to have "A" sound rating with a power factor greater than .99 and have a twenty-year rated life. Ballasts used shall operate 1, 2, 3, or 4 T8 lamps as specified in the fixture specification. Use a 2, 3 or 4-lamp ballast to match number of lamps in fixture, and meet all switching requirements as shown on the drawings. Ballasts shall be unconditionally warrantied by the manufacturer for a period of three years from the date of substantial completion.
- (3) Motorola, Advance, Universal or Valmont are acceptable manufacturers.
- (4) Provide in-line fuse-holder(s), with fuse sized per manufacturer's recommendations for each 277 volt fixture.

NOTE: No single 2, 3, or 4 lamp ballast with 2 source input will be allowed for any fixture(s) shown supplied by both normal and emergency power.

- B. Metallic vapor lamp (H.I.D.) ballast shall be rated 120 or 277 or 480 volts, 60 Hertz energy-saving high power factor, copper wound, auto regulator type for single lamp, complete with external fuse holder (Bussmann HLR) and as manufactured by Jefferson, G.E., or Advance. All vapor lamp ballasts shall be encapsulated or potted to minimize the amount of audible hum produced. No open core and coil ballasts shall be provided unless specifically indicated in the fixture description. Ballast factor for all H.I.D. ballasts shall be $1.0 \pm 5\%$ tolerance. Ballast shall deliver full wattage, to match the rating of the lamp, assuming proper input voltage, within the tolerance range noted.
- C. Where lighting standards have fuses protecting ballasts, an in-line type of fuseholder shall be located at the base of the pole, readily accessible behind the handhole coverplate. Where multiple circuited luminaires are on a single pole, identify the separate fuseholders.

4. LAMPS

- A. Lamps furnished and installed in indicated fixtures shall be as manufactured by G.E., Westinghouse, Phillips, Osram or Venture. Wherever possible, all lamps provided shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. All incandescent lamps shall be rated 130 volts with a medium screw type base (or as required) in wattages less than 300 watts and 130 volts, mogul screw type base in 300 watts and larger.
- C. Fluorescent lamp to be T8 (one-inch diameter), various lengths, wattages, rapid start with lamp efficacies of over 97 lumens per watt on electronic ballast, 91 lumens per watt on magnetic ballast, with a color rendering index (C.R.I.) of 65 or higher, medium bi-pin base configuration. Normal color to be 4100° Kelvin unless specified otherwise in fixture list. Normal power input to be 32 watts for 48" lamps. Lamps to have an average life of 15,000 hours at three hours per start. Lamps to operate at 265MA. Osram, Westinghouse, Philips, and General Electric are acceptable manufacturers.
- D. (1) H.I.D. (low or high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, metal halide) lamps shall be suitable for the specified fixture, and as listed in the fixture schedule. All HID lamps shall be furnished with mogul base, unless otherwise noted or required. H.I.D. lamps used in outdoor fixtures shall have clear envelopes, in indoor fixtures they shall have diffuse coatings unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- (2) Metal halide lamps shall be Osram "Super Metalarc" 4100° Kelvin correlated color and temperature (C.C.T.). Where used in horizontal burning positions, provide with position indicators on base. Consequently, all fixtures specified with horizontal metal halide lamps shall utilize position-oriented sockets, and lamps shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. No substitutions are permitted for this brand of metal halide lamp, where indicated for horizontal burning position. All metal halide lamps in any given area shall be the same color temperature rating and C.R.I. Clear lamps shall be 60 C.R.I. minimum, coated lamps shall be 70 C.R.I. minimum.

- (3) Where a fixture containing an HID lamp utilizes a variable - focus or positioning socket, it shall be adjusted for the distribution pattern indicated.
- E. "MR" incandescent lamps shall be 12 volt rated, with appropriate transformer for an eleven volt secondary voltage or as recommended by the lamp manufacturer, with matching dimmer where dimmers are indicated, rated specifically for the lamp/transformer combination. Where M.R. incandescent lamps are indicated to be furnished for line voltages, they shall be rated 130 volts.
- F. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be amalgam type 4-pin by Phillips "PL", G.E. "Biax" or Osram. All compact fluorescent lamp/ballast combinations shall be rated for high power factor. No low power factor lamp/ballast combinations may be used.

5. LIGHT FIXTURE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Industrial and Striplight Fluorescent Fixtures - General Requirements

- (1) Units shall have die-formed heavy gauge cold rolled steel channels and die-embossed reflectors.
- (2) Finishes to be coated with a gloss powder paint or baked enamel finish with a minimum 85% reflectance.
- (3) Units to have aligner clips where required for a continuous row appearance. Where continuous rows exceed twelve feet in length, provide a "unistrut" channel or similarly adequate mounting to stiffen and align row.
- (4) Units to have captive latches for ballast covers, heavy-duty lampholders and wire guards where specified. Wire guards shall be heavy-duty #14 wire gauge) minimum with corrosion-resistant plated or vinyl finish.
- (5) Ballasts to be as specified herein.
- (6) Units to be UL listed.
- (7) Mounting brackets and hanging mechanisms shall be as specified in fixture descriptions, or as required. Allow a generous safety margin with all support systems, as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Recessed Ellipsoidal or Parabolic Cone Downlight - General Requirements

- (1) Fixture to have an extruded or die-cast aluminum lampholder housing. Retaining mechanism shall provide easy access to lamp and ballast junction box. Lamp holders shall be U.L. listed, compatible with the lamp type specified. All sockets shall be porcelain or high temperature plastic. No bakelite or fiber material shall be used.
- (2) Unit to have a corrosion-resistant steel junction box with hinged access covers and thermal protector.
- (3) Mounting/plaster frame to be heavy gauge steel with finishing trim friction support springs, for the required ceiling thickness. Trim to be of color as selected by the Architect.
- (4) Optical system to consist of a specular clear Alzak upper ellipsoidal (or parabolic, as noted) reflector with specular Alzak cone or microgroove matte black baffle as noted in schedule. Units shall have a UL approved clear tempered glass protection lens where used with metal halide or quartz lamp. Where other than clear Alzak cone/reflector color is noted on the schedule, it shall be furnished as specified.
- (5) Ballast to be HPF CWA 120 or 277 volt. Fixture to have a prewired, encased and potted ballast tray module. Ballast to be best sound rating available (least audible) for the class and wattage of lamp.
- (6) Provide telescoping channel bar hangers that adjust vertically and horizontally.
- (7) Minimum flange shall match cone finish or provide painted color as selected by the Architect on black microgroove baffle types.

- (8) Lamps shall be as specified in lamp section of these specifications.
- (9) Fixtures to be UL listed for thru-branch circuit wiring, recessed, and damp locations. Where installed in plaster or drywall or other inaccessible ceiling type, they shall be U.L. listed for bottom access.
- (10) Refer to other sections of this specification for quartz restrike option requirements.

C. Exit Lights - General Requirements

- (1) Housings and canopies shall be die-cast aluminum or corrosion resistant steel. Mountings shall be wall or ceiling, universal type, to suit the installation conditions.
- (2) Provide with stencil face, lettering color red, of sizes in accord with code, or as otherwise specified.
- (3) Provide single or double face as scheduled, indicated on plans or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction. Adjust installation position if required for clear visibility, in accord with applicable codes.
- (4) Complete unit to be finished in color as selected by the Architect. Provide directional arrows as indicated on plans, as scheduled to suit the means of egress or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction.
- (5) Lamps shall be long-life type, as specified.
- (6) Where emergency backup battery packs are provided with exit lights, they shall have capacities for continuous operation per applicable codes. They shall have reserve battery capacity to operate remote lamps where indicated.

D. H.I.D. Lighting Fixtures - General Requirements

- (1) For recessed indoor/outdoor fixtures, housing to be maximum of 20" high, constructed of 22 gauge die-formed, cold rolled steel finished with polyester powder (85% gloss, 89% reflectance) or baked enamel paint. Unit to be painted after fabrication.
- (2) Surface-mounted indoor or outdoor fixtures shall have aluminum or steel housings as specified, finish or color as selected, wet or damp location U.L. listing as required and full gasketing to prevent insect entry. Provide charcoal or equivalent filter to allow fixture optical assembly to "breathe" for totally enclosed, gasketed fixtures.
- (3) All wiring to be Type TFN or THWN; all wiring shall be enclosed by ballast covers, flexible conduits, or socket enclosure.
- (4) Fixtures to have vertical lamp and extruded or die-cast aluminum heat dissipating finned socket housing. Socket shall be porcelain, with lamp shell to be nickel-plated, split type, 4 or 5 KV pulse rating, per U.L. Standards.
- (5) Where fixtures are scheduled to have metal halide lamps, provide with clear tempered glass shield below lamp.
- (6) Provide fixtures with high power factor constant wattage auto-transformer (CWA) 120, 277 or 480 volt (as specified or required) ballast, solidly anchored on hinged plate or power drawer that is easily accessible from below fixture. Provide ballast with single or double fusing as needed. Ballasts shall be encapsulated type, best available sound rating (least audible) for the class and wattage of lamp specified. Also see 4(D) above for additional requirements.
- (7) Provide trim for lay-in, plaster, drywall, etc. applications as needed for recessed fixture.
- (8) Lamps shall be as specified elsewhere in this section.
- (9) Refer to other sections of this specification for quartz restrike option requirements.

6. LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

Note: Each vendor proposing to bid the materials specified herein below is cautioned to review all requirements of the Contract Documents, as they may apply to the work involved, particularly Specifications Articles 1 thru 5 of this Section. The general materials requirements are to be met in their entirety by the contractors and vendors supplying these materials. Note: Unless otherwise noted, all 48" dimension fixtures shall be provided with 48" T8 32 watt 2900 lumen 4100°K C.C.T. lamps, quantity as specified, with companion 2, 3 or 4 lamp electronic ballasts. Where fixtures with ballasts have switches that controls lamps individually or in groups, the proper number of separate ballasts shall be provided. Refer to the drawings for specific control information.

TYPE DESCRIPTION: REFER TO THE DRAWINGS

7. PHOTOCELLS

- A. Provide 120, 277 or 480 volt (rated as needed), 1000 or 2000 watt photocells as needed for control of certain circuits or fixtures as indicated on plans. They shall be as manufactured by Tork, Paragon, AMF or approved equivalent.
- B. Mount photocells in locations concealed from sight lines standing on ground unless otherwise noted, in which case the final position shall be as directed by the Architect. Group together (if indicated at one location) and mount on back of parapet wall or otherwise properly support with mounting bracket. Coordinate with roofing installer to ensure that roof penetrations are properly made without violating or reducing the roof warranty in any way. Photocells may be mounted in other locations if it is not practical to install them on roofs or parapets, in which case the Contractor shall request direction for their mounting locations from the Engineer or Architect. Photocells shall always be mounted in a weatherproof, inconspicuous manner.

8. TIMECLOCKS

- A. Provide synchronous motor-driven timeclock(s) to control the indicated loads. The number of poles, their ampacity and voltage withstand shall be to suit the load, but in no case less than 30 amps, 277 volts.
- B. Timeclock coil and motor power shall be 120 volts AC, backed up with seven-day spring winder which is automatically replenished in normal operation. Provide a 120 volt control circuit from the nearest available panelboard.
- C. Provide with an astronomical dial, set up and calibrated for the week and month the timeclock is placed in operation. Order unit for the proper geographical latitude for the project site. Also provide day light savings time option and calibrate for April-October dates. Provide instruction to the Owner's representative in proper setting and operation of each type of timeclock provided.
- D. Enclosures for timeclocks shall be surface type, NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as needed. Where exposed in finished areas, provide flush-style NEMA 1 enclosures.

END OF SECTION 26 51 13